

**FACULTY OF ARTS****School of Chinese****GROUP A: CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE****First Year Courses****CHIN1101. A survey of the Chinese language (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the various aspects of the Chinese language: etymology, phonology, lexicology and grammar, with special reference to the cultural context and its developments in the twentieth century. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN1102. An introduction to standard works in classical Chinese literature (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A fundamental study of standard works and selected writings in the classical Chinese literature. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN1103. An introduction to standard works in modern Chinese literature (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A fundamental study of standard works and selected writings in the modern and contemporary Chinese literature. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN1105. History of Chinese literature: a general survey (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims at a study of the general characteristics and the development of Chinese literature from the pre-Qin period to the nineteenth century. This course is suitable for students without A-level Chinese literature attainments. Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1106. Poetry and the couplet: composition and appreciation (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to enhance students' ability to appreciate and to write *shi* and *ci* poems as well as couplets. Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1108. Contrastive phonology of Putonghua and Cantonese (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to help students gain knowledge of the phonological differences and correspondences between Putonghua and Cantonese and thus improve students' language abilities in spoken Chinese. Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN1109. An Introduction to Chinese women's literature (3 Credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of Chinese women's literature in its various forms and styles conducted through an examination of specimens taken from the most representative as well as best known writers. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development and characteristics of Chinese women's literature from the Han period to contemporary China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1110. Creative writing I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to foster interest in the great works of modern Chinese literature and to help students develop and sharpen their writing skills. It examines how writers and readers interact with literary works in general and considers how meanings and effects are generated in prose and fiction in particular.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1111. Creative writing II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA Students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A continuation of CHIN1110, this course aims to foster interest in the great works of modern Chinese literature and to help students develop and sharpen their writing skills. It examines how writers and readers interact with literary works in general and considers how meanings and effects are generated in modern poems and free verse in particular.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**Second and Third Year Courses****CHIN2121. Prose up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of Chinese prose in its various forms and styles conducted through an examination of specimens taken from the most representative as well as best known authors. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development and characteristics of Chinese prose from the pre-Qin period to the end of the Qing period.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2122. Prose: selected writers (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A detailed study of the prose of one or two of the following: Han Yu, Liu Zongyuan, Ouyang Xiu, Wang Anshi and Su Shi. Students taking this course are expected to demonstrate a sound knowledge of the prose works covered and a general ability to describe and analyse prose styles.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

**CHIN2123. Shi poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of Chinese *shi* poetry in its various forms and styles conducted through an examination of specimens taken from the most representative as well as best known authors. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development and characteristics of Chinese *shi* poetry from earliest times to the nineteenth century.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2124. Shi poetry: selected writers (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A detailed study of the *shi* poetry of one or two of the following: Cao Zhi, Tao Qian, Xie Lingyun, Wang Wei, Li Bai, Du Fu, Han Yu, Li Shangyin, Su Shi, and Huang Tingjian. Students taking this course are expected to show in the examination a sound knowledge of the *shi* poetry covered and a general ability to describe and analyse poetic styles.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2125. Ci poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A general survey of the *ci* poetry from its beginning in the Tang period to the Qing period, with special emphasis on the Song period, which is considered the golden age in the history of this literary genre. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development of the *ci* poetry from the eighth century to the nineteenth century. Its various forms and styles are examined through specimens taken from the most representative as well as best known authors.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2126. Ci poetry: selected writers (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A detailed study of the *ci* poetry of one or two of the following: Su Shi, Zhou Bangyan, Xin Qiji and Jiang Kui - the Four Great Masters of the *ci* poetry of the Song period. The course will consider the individual achievements and influences of the poets; their contemporaries will also be discussed.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2127. Classical Chinese fiction (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of classical Chinese fiction through an examination of specimens taken from the most representative compositions. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development and characteristics of classical Chinese fiction from the Tang to the Qing period.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2128. Xiqu of the Yuan and Ming periods (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of *xiqu* of the Yuan and Ming periods through an examination of specimens taken from the most representative compositions. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development and characteristics of *xiqu* of the Yuan and Ming periods.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

**CHIN2129. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of the trends of literary thought in China from 1917 to 1949 and how they affected modern Chinese poetry, essays and novels.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of modern Chinese fiction from 1917 to 1949. Attention will be centered on selected works of representative authors.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2131. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of the trends of literary thought in the Mainland since 1949 and how they have affected poetry, essays and novels.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of Chinese fiction in the Mainland since 1949. Attention will be centered on selected works of representative authors.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2133. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) III (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of Chinese literature in Taiwan since 1949.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2134. Prescribed texts for detailed study I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A close study of one or more of the following, engaging various techniques of scholarship and criticism:

- (i) Shijing
- (ii) Chuci
- (iii) Zhaoming wenxuan

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

**CHIN2135. Prescribed texts for detailed study II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A close study of one or both of the following, engaging various techniques of scholarship and criticism:

- (i) *Zuozhuan*
- (ii) *Zhuangzi*

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2136. Classical Chinese literary criticism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course includes a general survey of classical Chinese literary criticism with special reference to the *Wenxin diaolong*.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of the essential features of the Chinese characters, principles underlying their construction, and the process of evolution behind them.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2139. Chinese Phonology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course includes an introduction to general phonetics, a survey of the history of Chinese phonology, and an introduction to 'rhyme books' and 'rhyme tables'.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of the structure, the general characteristics and the development of the modern Chinese language; two or more of the following topics will be covered:

- (i) Phonology
- (ii) Lexicology and semantics
- (iii) Philology

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

---

**CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of the structure, the general characteristics and the development of the modern Chinese language; two or more of the following topics will be covered:

- (i) Grammar
- (ii) Rhetoric
- (iii) Logic

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

**CHIN2144. Functional Chinese (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A study of the general characteristics and the development of Functional Chinese with special reference to the use of language in Hong Kong. Students taking this course are expected to acquire sufficient language skills for general communication purposes.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**GROUP B: CHINESE HISTORY AND CULTURE****First Year Courses****CHIN1201. Topical studies of Chinese history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines some of the major topics in Chinese political, social, economic and institutional history.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1202. An introduction to the study of Chinese history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A foundation course in the development of Chinese history and historiography.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1203. Chinese history of the twentieth century (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A brief survey of the transformation and reformation of China since 1900.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1204. Chinese culture in the twentieth century (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the major cultural changes since 1900.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1205. Chinese history: a general survey (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the Chinese political, social, and economic history from the early times to the present century. The course is especially suitable for students from non-Arts backgrounds.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN1206. An introduction to Chinese thought (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A broad overview of the teachings of Confucianism, Daoism and Buddhism, with a view to introducing students to the foundations of Chinese thought. This course is suitable for both students with or without Arts backgrounds.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1207. Traditional Chinese culture (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the general characteristics of traditional Chinese culture. The course is especially suitable for students from non-Arts backgrounds.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1208. Ruling strategies and governance culture in Chinese history: a general survey (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the ruling methods and the governing strategies employed by rulers in different periods of Chinese history. This course is especially suitable for students from non-Arts backgrounds.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN1209. An introduction to Chinese religions (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the main Chinese religious traditions and practices, and their impacts on the Chinese society and culture. This course is suitable for students with or without Arts background.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**Second Year and Third Year Courses****CHIN2221. History of the Qin and Han Periods (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic histories of China from the third century B.C. to the third century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2222. History of the Wei, Jin and the Northern-and-Southern Periods (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic histories of China from the third century to the sixth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2223. History of the Sui and Tang Periods (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic histories of China from the sixth century to the tenth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN2224. History of the Song and Yuan Periods (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic histories of China from the tenth century to the fourteenth century.  
Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2225. History of the Ming Period (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic history of China from the fourteenth century to the seventeenth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2226. History of the Qing Period (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic history of China from the seventeenth century to the twentieth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2231. Religious Daoism and popular religions in China (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course gives an overview of the development of religious Daoism and Chinese popular religions.  
Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2233. History of the Chinese legal system (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the main features and development of the Chinese legal system from the early times to the present.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2234. History of Chinese political institutions (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the main features and the development of Chinese political institutions from the early times to the present.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course intends to provide a thorough training in research methodology related to the study of Chinese history. The ideas of noted ancient and contemporary Chinese historians will be drawn on. Particular emphasis is placed on the use of reference works and information search through internet.

Assessment: 100% coursework.



**CHIN2241. History of Chinese civilization (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with Chinese civilization in general including ethnic cultures and problems in pre-twentieth century China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to give an in-depth investigation of Chinese scientific thought and culture from the pre-Qin period to the early twentieth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2244. History of *Guanxue* and *Sixue* (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the development of educational theories and institutions in China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2245. History of Chinese examination system (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the theories and means of selecting men of talent, as well as the development of the examination system in China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2246. Historical writings: texts and styles (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A close study of one or more of the following:

- (i) *Shiji*.
- (ii) *Hanshu*.
- (iii) *Hou Hanshu*.
- (iv) *Sanguozhi*.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2247. Local histories (*fangzhi*) and genealogical records (*zupu*) (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the general characteristics and the compilation problems of local histories (*fangzhi*) and genealogical records (*zupu*) in pre-twentieth century China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2251. Chinese philosophy I: Confucianism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the major philosophical texts and ideas of the Confucian tradition.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN2252. Chinese philosophy II: Daoism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the major philosophical texts and ideas of the Daoist tradition.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2253. Chinese philosophy III: Buddhism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the main streams of Indian Buddhist thought and their development in China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2254. Christianity and Chinese culture (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the history of Christianity in China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2255. Chinese intellectual history (Part I) (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the main intellectual trends in China from the Qin-Han to the Sui-Tang period.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2256. Chinese intellectual history (Part II) (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the main intellectual trends in China from the Song period to the Qing period.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2257. The development of Confucianism in late imperial China (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the development of Confucianism in China from late fourteenth century to early twentieth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2258. The mentality of literati in Ming-Qing transition (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the milieu of the cataclysmic change of Heaven's Mandate in mid-seventeenth-century China and literati's feelings and responses to the change.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN2259. Historical writing and historiography in traditional China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course explores some important issues of historical writing and historiography in traditional China with reference to the development of historical writing, the organization of historiography institutes, and the influence of emperors on historiography.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2261. Buddha and Bodhisattva worship in Chinese Buddhism (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The worship of buddhas and bodhisattvas is a central feature of Mahayana Buddhism, and a pivotal factor in the formation and development of Chinese Buddhism. The course examines the origin of the practice, its transformation in China, and its impact on Chinese religious thought and life. The course aims at providing students with comprehensive knowledge and understanding of a Buddhist practice which has dominated Chinese religious life and shaped the popular image of the Buddhist religion.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2262. Daoist ritual and religious culture in China (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the ritual practices of the Daoist faith and their cultural significance in China from the Medieval times to the present.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2263. Workshop in Chinese biographical studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the characteristic traits of key historical figures in all classes and professions in Chinese society from the pre-Qin period to the present.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2264. Chinese eroticism (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the rise of eroticism in traditional China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2265. Childhood in late imperial China (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course provides a historical survey of childhood in late imperial China. It examines the provision of family caring, education and recreational activities for children in the larger context of social and cultural development.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN2266. History education and Chinese culture (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the development of history education in China and its relationship with Chinese culture.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2267. Jews in China (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course explores the history and culture of the Jewish People in China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**GROUP C: TRANSLATION****First Year Courses****CHIN1311. Introduction to translation (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is an introduction to the theoretical and technical issues of translation, with guided practice in translating material of common occurrence.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN1312. Language studies for translation I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This introductory course considers the distinctive characteristics of Chinese and English and aims at highlighting the mechanics of translation as a process of linguistic transfer. Emphasis will be placed on developing in the students a sensitivity towards the particular manners of behaviour of the two languages being reviewed.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**Second and Third Year Courses**

All courses listed below, if not otherwise specified, may be taken in either the second or the third year. Students opting for the Major are however required to take all the courses in List 1 in the years indicated, unless the Head of School approves otherwise,

Second Year: CHIN2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316 (totalling 21 credits)

Third Year: CHIN2317, 2318, 2319, 2320 (totalling 18 credits),

and their remaining courses from List 2 in either the Second or the Third Year to make up at least 48 credits in two years.

Some of the courses require CHIN2335 or CHIN2336 as a prerequisite. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived by the Head of the School.

---

**List 1**

Courses in List 1 are offered to Translation majors only. Non-majors who wish to take any of the courses should first apply for permission from the Head of School.

**CHIN2311. Translation criticism I (English-Chinese) (3 credits)**

In this course, texts in different literary genres (poetry, the essay, the novel, drama) will be selected from English and American literature and discussed alongside their Chinese translations. Students will be trained to develop a critical approach in evaluating the translator's competence and the merits of the selected translations.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2312. Translation criticism II (Chinese-English) (3 credits)**

Selected literary translations in English will be analyzed in terms of the specific problems encountered in the process of translating. In some cases, different translations of the same original text will be examined concurrently.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2313. Language studies for translation II (6 credits)**

This course considers the differences in grammar, semantics and pragmatics between Chinese and English, paying special attention to problems of translating in these areas.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2314. Translation in practice I (English-Chinese) (3 credits)**

This course provides practical training in English-Chinese translation. Materials selected include both the literary and the non-literary. The weekly lectures will be accompanied by written exercises and tutorials.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2315. Translation in practice II (Chinese-English) (3 credits)**

This course contains a critical element as well as a number of exercises in translation from Chinese into English. Texts of different stylistic types will be analysed, and the use of translation strategies for rendering such texts will be explored.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2316. Translation theory (3 credits)**

This course introduces leading theories in translation studies. Through studying on-going debates in the field, students will acquire a theoretical and methodological knowledge indispensable to the procedure and evaluation of translation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2317. Translation criticism III (English-Chinese) (3 credits)**

This is a sequel to Translation Criticism I. In this course, texts in different literary genres (poetry, the essay, the novel, drama) will be selected from English and American literature and discussed alongside their Chinese translations. Students will be trained to develop a critical approach in evaluating the translator's competence and the merits of the selected translations.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

**CHIN2318. Translation criticism IV (Chinese-English) (3 credits)**

This is a sequel to Translation Criticism II. Selected literary translations in English will be analyzed in terms of the specific problems encountered in the process of translating. In some cases, different translations of the same original text will be examined concurrently.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2319. Language studies for translation III: comparative stylistics (6 credits)**

This course investigates the resources that lead to effective writing and serviceable translation. The objective is two-fold: to identify the variety of figures of speech such as metaphor, personification, parallelism and hyperbole commonly used in novels, prose, poetry and lyrics; and to consider the effects of these literary devices on the translation between English and Chinese.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

**CHIN2320. Long translation (6 credits)**

The Long Translation project is an important part of the Translation degree. Its commencement is as early as the summer vacation between Years Two and Three when students are expected to find and decide on the texts for their translation. Close study of the chosen texts on the part of the students should occur in the vacation. From the beginning of the Third Year to about the end of March of the graduation year, the actual translation will be done by the student under the supervision of a teacher, in each case assigned by the teachers of Translation. The length of the translation should be about twenty pages; the nature of the writing, as literary or practical as the individual student prefers.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**List 2****CHIN2331. Choice of words in translation (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a course specially planned for students who aspire to carve out for themselves a career in administration, publishing, advertising and journalism. Assuming no specific prior knowledge of linguistics, this course takes a new semantic approach to the analysis of different types of word meaning in a text. It addresses some key issues of a functional grammar pertaining to translation studies in Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The basic aim of this course is to provide students who intend to become professional translators in Hong Kong with an overall view of translation as a communicative activity. The translators' work demands specialised knowledge of the ways translation functions in specific social contexts. The principal concern of this course is the practical information about the various circumstances in which translation serves its purpose as a communicative activity, either in the Government or in the private sector. This course will be assessed on the basis of a written seminar paper presented orally and participation in discussion.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on the cross-cultural dimension of translation. It examines the most complex cultural barriers faced by the translator – such as differences in the expression of emotions (for instance - love, anger, fear), codes of behaviour (for instance intimacy, privacy, politeness), values and world views, notions of gender, aesthetic taste, humour and forms of symbolism and metaphor. These issues arising from translation practice will be discussed in light of current theories on culture and translation from multiple disciplines.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2334. Power of speech in written translation (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a course designed to teach both Translation and non-Translation students specific communication skills required for social interaction in a cosmopolitan city such as Hong Kong. 'Good communication behaviour' exhibited in bilingual texts is studied within the general framework of an Interpersonal Rhetoric model.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2335. Introduction to interpretation (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The aim of this course is to introduce to students the different forms of interpreting, i.e., sight translation, consecutive interpreting, and simultaneous interpreting, and to familiarise them with the basic skills and techniques essential for interpreting. Training will be focused on sight translation and consecutive interpreting between English and Chinese.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2336. Interpretation workshop I (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a continuation of Introduction to Interpretation. Students will be trained in sight translation and consecutive interpreting between English and Chinese on general and more specialised topics. Apart from training in note-taking skills, students will also be introduced to different environments for interpretation and the professional ethics of the interpreter.

Prerequisite: CHIN2335. Introduction to interpretation

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2337. Journalistic translation (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The primary focus of this course is the linguistic features and stylistic conventions of press material. Texts of various types from the mass media will be examined, and their generic characteristics identified. Students will familiarize themselves in this course with the basic techniques of news reporting and the skills needed to render press material from one language into another.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**CHIN2338. Translation of promotional material (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Promotional material usually has a unique appeal that lies in the skilful manipulation of rhetorical devices. In this course their linguistic and stylistic characteristics will be studied, with emphasis on how best to translate the original into Chinese or English. Students will be provided with opportunities to examine the creative use of language and to improve their ability through training and regular practice to deal with different kinds of writing for advertizing products and services.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2339. Translation for administration and business (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the role of translation in Hong Kong's public administration procedures, and how it is used by Hong Kong and Chinese business concerns in conducting international business. Students will practise translating papers related to negotiation, administration and the law arising from such contexts, and explore suitable translation techniques in the process.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Film-making today is becoming increasingly international, rendering translation almost indispensable to the industry. Translating films for dubbing and subtitling requires special skills distinct from those outside the field. This course concentrates on such skills, emphasizing audio-visual awareness and cinematic elements such as drama, dialogue, vernacular, and pacing. Critical theories on media and on cultural production and consumption will be introduced. Students learn through group projects, the hands-on translation of feature films, and critiques of film translation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**CHIN2341. Translating writings on art (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course students will have the opportunity to practise translating from Chinese to English and vice-versa within the field of art history, art appreciation and art criticism. Writings on Chinese and western art, such as those published by museums and art galleries, will be used as study texts, and translation skills and strategies will be discussed to enable students to build up bilingual vocabulary and linguistic expressions for describing Chinese and western works of art in specific historical, social, cultural and aesthetic contexts.

Assessment: 100% coursework.



**CHIN2342. Interpretation workshop II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a continuation of Interpretation Workshop I. It aims at providing students with training in consecutive interpreting on specialised topics ranging from political speeches and addresses at meetings on a variety of topics to court proceedings. This course will also provide training in the essential skills and techniques for simultaneous interpreting, including shadowing, rephrasing, memory retention, abstraction and the cultivation of split attention.

Prerequisite: CHIN2336. Interpretation Workshop I

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**GROUP D: DISSERTATION****Third Year Course****CHIN3401. Dissertation (12 credits)**

A dissertation will be written on a subject approved by the supervisor and the School. This course is only open to students majoring in the School of Chinese.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**ASSESSMENT**

Coursework assessment will be based on performance in tutorials and seminars, and on the strength of essays and such other exercises as can be assessed continually.

Each course will be examined by a written paper of not more than 2-hour duration except those courses which are assessed by 100% coursework.

---

**School of English****First Year****ENGL1009. Introduction to English studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces students to the study of English writing. Students will be introduced to the basic elements of literary analysis and theory in English, and to intellectual issues relevant to the study of the language and its culture. No previous experience of literary studies or linguistics is assumed, but at the end of this introductory course students will have a grasp of the basic concepts and skills needed to make advanced studies in English interesting and enjoyable. The course will also offer guidance and practice in reading, discussion, group work, writing and basic research, including the use of the library and the internet.

Assessment will be by 60% coursework and 40% written examination.

Coursework assessment marks are based on tutorial participation (10%) and a research essay (50%). The examination (40%) will consist of a two-hour written paper.

## Second and Third Year

### Mode of assessment

Modes of assessment vary from course to course. Please check the course description for details of how each course is assessed.

If staffing arrangements permit, the following second- and third-year courses will be offered:

#### **ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)**

This course will provide an introduction to the study of 'sociolinguistics', which deals with the relationship between language and society. Topics will vary, but may include the following: multilingualism, language varieties, language planning, language change, English in contact with other languages.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits)**

This is a course about language origins and language change. It investigates the social, political and linguistic reasons that English has developed into the global superpower language of today, and introduces basic tools and methodologies for studying language change in English.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)**

This course introduces the structure of English by investigating approaches to grammar, models of grammatical analysis, and the grammar of contemporary English. It is interested in the relationship between morphology and syntax, and grammar and linguistics.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)**

This course uses linguistic techniques to analyse literary texts by examining both the devices that literary authors employ and the literary effects they create in different styles and genres. It employs methods of structural linguistic analysis (looking at the syntax and phonology of texts) as well as socio-historical and pragmatic methods.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)**

A study of narrative fiction, and of its development in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)**

A study of narrative fiction, and of its development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

**ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)**

In the late 20th century, developments in critical thought had a major impact on literature and criticism. Relations between literary production and language, politics and history were radically re-examined by and through what has become known as 'theory'. As a body of thought, theory includes such diverse and conflicting schools and movements as Marxism, poststructuralism, feminism and gender theory, new historicism, postcolonialism and postmodernism. As well as exploring the institution of theory in the academy, students will put theory into practice in readings of selected literary texts.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2022. Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)**

This course will explore questions of identity and difference as expressed in women's writing. It will provide a general introduction to feminist literary theory and the on-going range of feminist interventions in literary and cultural studies.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2027. Text and discourse in contemporary English (6 credits)**

This course will examine how writers exploit the resources of English for creative and communicational purposes in contemporary writing in different genres.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)**

This course will survey the English language throughout the world, with reference to the use of English in Britain, Asia, and Hong Kong. This course will focus particularly on the development of 'new Englishes' in Asia and Hong Kong.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)**

This course introduces the study of meaning in the English language. We will examine semantic meanings – meanings encoded in the language system itself – and also pragmatic meanings – meanings inferred from the communicative context of language use.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2033. English novel III (6 credits)**

A study of narrative fiction, and of its developments in the twentieth century.

Assessment will be by 60% coursework, 40% examination.

---

**ENGL2035. Reading poetry (6 credits)**

An advanced reading course for students interested in specializing in poetry.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

**ENGL2037. Science fiction (6 credits)**

This is a survey of the genre of science fiction from late 19th century literature by H.G. Wells through to recent movies such as *Blade Runner* and *The Matrix*. As well as formal and historical study of the SF genre, the course will be concerned with fictional presentations of scientific possibility and the moral and political strategies that underlie representations of utopia and dystopia.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2039. Language and gender (6 credits)**

This course examines the relationship between cultural attitudes and language, how gender socialization is reflected in the structure and use of language, and the effectiveness of political and social forces in “legislated” linguistic change. Stereotypes and biases about the sexes, standard and vernacular norms will also be examined in the course.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2040. Asian American literature (6 credits)**

This course presents a survey of Asian American literature through literary texts from Asian American communities, including Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Filipino, and Southeast Asian Americans. We will touch on major themes explored in these texts, such as concepts of dislocation and relocation as well as finding and/or inventing a usable past. The readings span a range of genres and historical periods. The course will attempt to contextualize these texts both historically and culturally.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)**

This is a survey of European travel writing as a literary genre from the medieval period to the present day. The writings of travelers and explorers such as Marco Polo, Christopher Columbus and James Cook are examined, as well as those of modern travel writers such as Freya Stark, Graham Greene, D.H. Lawrence, Paul Theroux and Jan Morris. European travel writing is explored formally and thematically with the aim of introducing students to its many strategies and subtexts, and especially its historical role in articulating ‘otherness’ for the European imagination.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2046. English words (6 credits)**

This course explores the structure, meaning, history, and usage of English words from a linguistic point of view.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)**

This course will provide an introduction to the analysis of English discourse from a linguistic perspective. Students will learn rhetorical methodologies and examine their effects on readers and listeners. Units include: spoken and written English discourse, global organization and cohesion, discourse markers, information structure, narrative, and non-verbal structures and strategies.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

**ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)**

This course focuses on specialized sub-group languages or jargons, and uses texts from a range of historical period to examine the socio-cultural dynamics behind the creation, maintenance and disappearance of such jargons. Particular attention will be paid to the history of criminal jargon, prison jargon and other speech varieties associated with other marginal or criminalized sub-groups (e.g. drug addicts, “tramps”, etc.), as well as to the history of the study of such jargons and the inclusion of jargon and slang items in mainstream dictionaries. Students will read texts from different periods in the history of English, as well as considering the role of jargons in modern societies such as the United States, Britain and Hong Kong, as well as in “cyber-space”.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2049. The history of English: sociolinguistic perspectives (6 credits)**

This course will have a specific focus on the history of the English language from a sociolinguistic perspective. The course will discuss issues related to language contact, standardisation, variation, and varieties of English. Particular reference will be made to the role of attitudes and ideologies in the development of the language.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)**

Corpus linguistics is a rapidly-developing methodology in the study of language. It exploits the power of modern computer technology to manipulate and analyse large collections of naturally-occurring language (“corpora”). This course will introduce students to the use of computers and computerized corpora as tools for exploring the English language.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2054. Race, language and identity (6 credits)**

This course looks at different notions of identity and the origins of modern understandings of ethnicity. It focusses on the contribution made by ideas about language to theories of group identity, including nationalism, and the tensions between linguistic, racial, religious and cultural notions of identity.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2055. American Gothic: Haunted Homes (6 credits)**

In this course we will examine the gothic as an important genre in American literature and trace its tradition across two centuries. As a response to dominant ideas and conventions that shaped American literature, the gothic offers us a challenging perspective on the mainstream as well as on what it excludes. Beginning with some classic examples of the genre, we will seek to identify the elements and the rhetoric of the gothic text in order to appreciate the specific use that later writers have made of the gothic form.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2057. Text and image (6 credits)**

This interdisciplinary course explores relations between literature and various forms of image-based representation. It begins with ‘painterly’ descriptions in novels and poetry, and common strands in art and literary criticism, and proceeds to discussion of relations between film and literature, such as the

presence of cinematographic form in modern literature. In the concluding module, we consider the shift in emphasis from text-based to image-based culture and its impact on postmodern society. Course material consists of critical essays, and examples from literature, the pictorial arts and the moving image.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2058. Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)**

This course examines the linguistic techniques by which narrative writing in English works. With a focus on literary texts, the course will consider topics such as co-reference and cohesion, syntactic style and patterning, place and time deixis, the handling of conversation, modality and point of view, and more generally, the linguistics of 'realism', and the linguistic basis of irony.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2059. American drama and American film (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will introduce American drama and American film: developing stories of America in performance. We will emphasize performance, as well as analysis: casting, acting, directing, staging, special effects, and audience. As centers of industry, education, and culture moved across the country, form and innovation shifted accordingly. Looking at competing histories and narrative strategies, we will see how American plays and American films participate separately and together in remaking American myths and literary patterns, while assimilating and rejecting inherited models. Considerations of American English, silence, the loner's staged resistances, and audience participation will be included. We will read plays such as: Eugene O'Neill's *The Hairy Ape*, Tennessee Williams's *The Glass Menagerie*, Arthur Miller's *All My Sons*, Sam Shepard's *True West*, and Ishmael Reed's *Hubba City*. We will see films such as *Casablanca*, *High Noon*, *The Way We Were*, *Hair*, and *Boyz n the Hood*.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2062. The history of Western linguistics (6 credits)**

This course will trace the history of ideas about language and its relationship to the mind and the world, from ancient to modern times.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2064. Advanced English syntax (6 credits)**

*(Prerequisite: ENGL2004 English syntax or EDUC2201 or LING2050)*

Building on from "ENGL2004 English syntax" this course will introduce students to two burgeoning paradigms in present-day linguistics: construction grammar and grammaticalization theory. The first of these is a general semantico-syntactic language theory; the second a (historical) linguistic discipline that focuses on how grammatical constructions come into being. The compatibility and complementarity of both approaches will be looked at through a detailed case study of English clausal complement constructions.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

**ENGL2065. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)**

This course will introduce students to a number of questions about linguistic meaning and examine various definitions of metaphor. Among the questions considered are: What role does metaphor play in human language? In what way (if at all) do languages create or embody particular culturally-specific world-views?

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2066. Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)**

This course studies linguistics as a branch of what Edward Said has termed 'Orientalism', i.e. western models of Asian language, literature, culture and society created within European colonialism. It looks at the ways western linguists of the 19th and 20th century have 'imagined' or categorized Asian languages, relating those categories to debates within western linguistics.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)**

An investigation into the relationship between English structure and meaning (semantics and pragmatics), considering how meanings are encoded and inferred.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2074. Postcolonial readings (6 credits)**

This course examines important works of literature in English from perspectives opened up by recent debates on 'nation', 'narration', and 'hybridity'.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)**

An examination of English representations and interpretations of China in a selection of writings from the 18th century to the early 20th century.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)**

The course studies the Romantic era, and traces its history through a selection of its main texts.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)**

This course examines developments in the novel by studying a representative sample of recently published fiction in English. Innovations in narrative technique, such as metafiction and postmodern poetics, will be one strand of enquiry. Thematic strands will depend on the novels selected for study but are likely to include, gender, representation, globalism, postmodernism, race and ethnicity, and identity.

Assessment will be by 60% coursework, 40% examination.

**ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)**

This course will explore some of the themes and form of Shakespeare's drama, and will consider how his work has been interpreted in modern times.

Assessment will be by 60% coursework, 40% examination.

---

**ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)**

This course will explore the often difficult relationship between women and what has been traditionally known as the 'feminine sphere'. Women have commonly been associated with the feminine sphere of love, marriage and family and this course will consider how modernity and feminism have challenged and disrupted this assumption.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2082. Modern literary criticism (6 credits)**

This course introduces students to a selection of major texts in literary criticism from the early 19th century to the 1960s. It examines principal critical concepts and methodological principles formulated in these texts and traces the developments of critical thought within this period.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2084. Modernism and short fiction (6 credits)**

This course studies the re-invention of traditional forms of writing in the modernist revolution that ushered in the twentieth century in Europe and beyond. Concentrating on short fiction, it investigates how modernist writers found ways to 'make it new'.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2087. Persuasion (6 credits)**

This is a course about rhetoric, in which students will explore ways in which language can be used to convey, reinforce or change ideas. The objective is to help students to understand, analyse, and develop the arts of discourse in English, and the critical skills on which they depend.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2089. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will be an introduction to American literature primarily through fictional and non-fictional accounts of exemplary lives. Our focus will be on how successive generations of immigrants and settlers have constructed and transformed a vision of "America" as process and promise. The course aims to introduce students to the diversity of writing that constitutes American literature, to guide them in the development of critical reading and writing skills and to provide them with opportunities to build, present and respond to arguments about the texts and topics under discussion.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.



**ENGL2090. The moving production of America: reading recent films (6 credits)**

In this course we will look at recent American movies and examine the ways in which they generate visions of American reality. Our inquiries will be guided by three focuses: 1) looking at movies, we will ask where they locate American life and how they represent it; 2) looking through movies, we will ask how they feel the pulse of an American public, what assumptions they make about their audience and how they seek to move it; 3) looking into movies, we will try to understand how they review and reconfigure the world of American movies itself.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2091. Comedy and Asian American drama (6 credits)**

In this course we will look at Asian-American drama in two ways: through humor and an abbreviated history of drama in America. Topics to be addressed include Asian-American humor, oral and written developments of “character” in America, American tall tales, questions of youth and tradition, American story-telling on stage. The course involves students in several ways: as readers, as writers, as voluntary participants in short stage pieces, as collectors of data on humor in popular and literary settings.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits)**

For many creative writers - writers of poetry, fiction, drama - from outside the Anglo-American world, English has a complex history and often an uneasy relationship, with native languages. The decision, or the choice, to write and publish in English, is an issue they have reflected upon and debated, nationally and internationally, with other writers. Such reflections and debates constitute one of the dynamic contours of “Global English” as a discourse. Critical questions often raised in the debate concern the English language as the bearer of cultures. They include the changing roles of English as a colonial or postcolonial language, as the language of the unitary or pluralistic nations, as a dominant or minority language, as the language of ‘English literature’ or ‘Literature in English’. In this course, students will be introduced to these questions through discussions of essays by writers who have considerable practical experience using English as the language of creativity, and who are active contributors to debates about English in their own locations.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2093. Literary islands: English poetry and prose from the South Pacific and the Caribbean (6 credits)**

In this course we will read and discuss literary texts mainly poems and short stories from two cultural regions that received the English language as colonial cargo between the 17th and 19th centuries. Looking at the different histories of the insular cultures of the South Pacific and the Caribbean, we will consider how these histories have shaped the emergence of Anglophone literatures, and how these literatures in turn challenge our expectations of English literature. We will pay special attention to the forms of communication these texts represent and establish as they construct a sense of place, and parallels will perhaps be drawn to the case of Hong Kong. Topics: history and politics of English in the South Pacific and the Caribbean, the emergence of English-language literatures and the development of indigenous traditions, the relationship between writing and place, distance and insularity, the relationship between literature and vernacular culture (conversation, song, storytelling, oratory)

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

**ENGL2094. Cultural approaches to second language varieties of English (6 credits)**

In this course, we will look at second language varieties of English and what they can tell us about the cultural background of their speakers. After an introduction to the relation of language and culture in general (*Linguistic Relativity Principle*), and some modern adaptations of this principle with respect to the role of English in the world, the students will be acquainted with specific methodologies from cognitive linguistics/cognitive anthropology and computer corpus analysis, which allow them to systematically analyze language from a cultural perspective. The students are required to conduct independent research, utilizing these methods of investigation.

Some prior knowledge about varieties of English (World Englishes) is of help, but is no requirement. Due to the restricted number of workstations in the computer lab, not more than 40 students can be admitted to this class.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2095. The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)**

Interpretations of the Orient in modern western writings, from the colonial to the postcolonial period.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2096. Creative Writing (12 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this year-long seminar, students will study the craft of writing. As developing writers, they will find their attention directed toward elements of design in language. Practice will be offered in training the eye and ear for recognizing, developing, and editing elements of voice. In the first semester, stories and poems will be the focus. The second term will introduce the writing of plays, along with editorial work on the journal *Yuan Yang*. Continuous practice is emphasized, as is reading.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course, students will read selections of fiction, poetry, essays, and journalism from earlier moments in the twentieth century to post-1997. Questions of modernity, urbanization and the urban subject, and cross-cultural identities will be discussed from perspectives opened up by postcolonial theories, and with reference to historical change both locally and in Hong Kong's geopolitical situation in the last fifty years.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2098. Call and response: Southeast Asian literature written in English (6 credits)**

This course considers a range of South East Asian texts by focusing on authors from India, Malaysia and Singapore. Discussions will centre on issues raised by the literature, such as: the effects of colonialism, post-colonialism and neo-colonialism over the last century, the construction of "nation" and the problematic relationship between individual, religious, cultural and national identities, the effects of exile and peripheral existence on identity, the role of the author as myth-maker and canonical revisionist, regional forms of feminism, and the consequences of globalization and transculturalism.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

**ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)**

This interdisciplinary course explores the relationship between language and identity with a special focus on Asian Americans and linguistic issues relevant to Asian Americans. With particular attention to the linguistic practices of Asian Americans, we will examine such questions as: What attitudes are associated with being bilingual? Do Asian Americans speak with an accent? Does accent determine whether Asian Americans are perceived of as 'white'? Do any Asian Americans speak 'black'? We will also explore the position of Asian Americans in social, political, and educational discourses in order to understand how an 'Asian American' identity can be constructed through language practices. Although the course focuses on Asian American identities and experiences, students will be encouraged to discuss issues of social identity and language in general. Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2100. Language and social interaction (6 credits)**

This course provides an introduction to the analysis of social interaction (in English) and explores the relationships between macro- and micro-level approaches to the study of language and social interaction. We will examine how language both reflects and contributes to the organization of social order by close analyses of naturally occurring interactions. Students will learn the fundamentals of data collection and transcription, explore ways of interpreting talk as a form of social action, and conduct original research on the analysis of data that they will collect for the course. Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2101. Culture and society (6 credits)**

What is culture? What is Cultural Studies? Why should we consider cultural formations in literary studies? Focusing on the cultural critic Raymond Williams (1921 – 1988), this course introduces students to British Cultural Studies and discusses the importance of Cultural Studies in the changing landscape of literary studies. More specifically, we will discuss the historical transformation of literary studies from a text-based practice into a broad critical engagement with human experience and examine the critical energies within literary studies that have brought about such a transformation. Students in this course will read a selection of seminal writings by Williams with close reference to the literary examples he cites from prose fiction, poetry and drama. Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2102. Theories of beauty (6 credits)**

The idea and experience of the beautiful are inseparable from literary art. This course provides an introduction to literary aesthetics. Focusing on British tradition of aesthetics, we will examine the disciplinary establishment of aesthetics as a historical formation in relation to literary, cultural, and intellectual modernity and discuss developments of major aesthetic concepts in history. There will be weekly lectures and workshops, in which we will read closely major aesthetic texts and discuss important debates in aesthetics with reference to our studies of literature and our everyday experience of the beautiful. Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)**

Language is strongly influenced by the medium through which it is presented. When the medium itself is in wide use, norms emerge which determine not only the form that language can take, but also the pragmatic effects of any language use that either exploits or deviates from these norms. The

nature of public language--that is, language generated by or for the public at large through various media--in turn influences public discourse (i.e., what is being talked about large-scale, and how it is talked about). When the nature of the medium is expressly exploited linguistically, then this change can achieve overwhelming and widespread effects.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)**

This course addresses the problems (theoretical and practical) inherent in defining a variety of English as 'American'. Issues treated include the history of American English; dialectology; sociolinguistics; Black English; and the politics of American English.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2105. Contemporary North American novelists (6 credits)**

In this course we will explore developments and issues in contemporary North American fiction by focusing on the work of selected novelists active in the USA and Canada (the adjective 'contemporary' loosely locating this activity within the lifetime of the lecturer). The specific works to be examined and discussed will vary from year to year but we will typically read closely three or four novels by one (or two) novelist(s) each year. This will allow us to address questions regarding particular writers' evolving craft and concerns, as well as to situate their work in the context of recent currents in North American literature.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2106. Childhood, reading and literature in the nineteenth century (6 credits)**

This course looks at ideas of childhood and reading in the nineteenth century through a detailed study of a number of representative texts. This course has both a historical and a practical aim. It studies a selection of literary texts from the 19th century, which can be broadly classified as 'children's literature'. Children's literature has become a flourishing field of academic enquiry, and although this course touches upon theoretical considerations about the genre, it is more interested in following the idea of childhood through the nineteenth century through a number of literary representations. The books created for children, whether as teaching tools or engrossing stories reflect both the ideas about childhood in circulation at any given moment, and the experience of being a child.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2107. Literature, culture and gender at the *Fin de Siècle* (6 credits)**

This course locates the literature of the 1890s within the cultural and social context of the late nineteenth century through a detailed study of contemporary documents and pictorial material alongside the core texts. Some of the themes discussed in this context include: decadence and degeneration; sexual anarchy, new women and decadent men; the *fin de siècle* subject and the birth of psychoanalysis; civilisation and its discontents; old endings and new beginnings.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

#### **ENGL2108. Shakespeare's language (6 credits)**

This course focuses on diverse aspects of the language of Shakespeare's plays and poetry. It looks at Shakespeare's language in the context of the history of the English language and introduces its key grammatical and lexical features. Specific attention will be paid to linguistic variation relating to

social class, occupation group and gender; the use of metaphor; ambiguity and punning; terms of address; rhetorical structure. Shakespeare's long term impact on the English language will be considered, along with an analysis of the place of his work in national and nationalist histories of the English language.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework

---

### **ENGL2109. Writing diaspora (6 credits)**

This course examines problems and issues in the literature and film produced by diasporic and migrant communities. Structured around several modules in which various texts are used to investigate such issues as identity and subjectivity, displacement, nostalgia, memory, second-generation conflicts, "passing" and diasporic transformation. Elaborates on the problematic nature of these issues and explains their significance in global diasporas.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2110. Writing back (6 credits)**

'Writing Back: Post-Colonial Re-writings of the Canon' is a course that examines the strategy employed by some post-colonial literary texts of re-writing 'canonical' literary texts to expose their literary, cultural and ideological assumptions. The course investigates the ways in which such texts resist the imposed cultural assumptions of English literature.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2111. Seeing Australia (6 credits)**

'Seeing Australia' is a course that examines the way Australia has been 'seen' over the last two centuries, in art and literature. In investigating the way Australia has historically been depicted and understood, students will discover how Australia has come to exist in the mind of its own people and those from other countries. Australia is therefore seen as the subject of many culturally disparate 'ways of seeing'. We begin the process by analysing the concept of 'seeing' itself. 'Seeing' stands for many different ways of knowing and representing and these will be explored in a range of texts: written texts in poetic and narrative form, and visual texts of various kinds.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)**

This introductory seminar will acquaint students with the main historical periods of the English language (Old English, Middle English, Early Modern English) and theoretical and methodological problems and approaches in studying these varieties. Through the use of various media apart from academic literature (video, audio presentations, online sources, computer corpora), the seminar will offer students various modes of learning about the history of English, language change, and linguistic theory.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

### **ENGL2113. Conrad and others (6 credits)**

Joseph Conrad (1857-1924) was a Pole who wrote fiction in English, after a career as a sailor which took him round a world largely dominated by expanding and competing European empires. He often focuses his stories on cross-cultural encounters. This course sets Conrad's work in its cultural and

historical context, and examines the way his fiction represents 'alterity', our sense of the otherness of other people, which also helps us define the self.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2115. Theories of Language Acquisition I (6 credits)**

*(NOT to be taken with: EDUC2203 First and second language acquisition, LING2036 Child language)*

This course offers an introduction to the central themes in language acquisition, covering first language acquisition, second/foreign language acquisition and bilingualism. Students are expected to gain from the course a broad understanding of how children acquire their first language, how second language learners learn a new language, and the potential differences in processing and outcome.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2116. Theories of Language Acquisition II (6 credits)**

*(Prerequisite: ENGL2115. Theories of Language Acquisition I or EDUC2203 or LING2036)*

This advanced course will deal with some of the critical issues addressed in Theories of Language Acquisition I in greater depth. It covers theoretical perspectives ranging from innateness, empiricism, to emergentism. We will study a survey of research on language acquisition and examine observational and experimental empirical data from various schools.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits)**

This course provides a comprehensive study of the sounds (phonemes) and structure (morphemes) of English words. Students will examine the phonemes of English as they occur separately and in context and the processes involved in producing those sounds. The course includes problems that Cantonese speakers might have in mastering English phonemes (and why) and ways in which those problems can be overcome. Students will also develop an understanding of the building blocks of English words and how morphemes differ from syllables. In learning the various ways in which English words are formed, each student will be able to increase his/her own lexicon and develop an understanding of how and why words are constantly being added to or deleted from the English language and who is generally responsible for those changes.

Assessment will be by 100% coursework.

---

**Courses available for third year students only**

**ENGL3032. Advanced topics in English studies (12 credits)**

This is an advanced tutorial course which allows the student to follow an in-depth programme of research under the guidance of a member of staff. There are no lectures, and the course aims to encourage the student to pursue independent research. Students should choose a topic which falls within the broad area of the English Department's curriculum. This should be done in consultation with a member of staff. The student and staff member should agree a programme of study, and the student can opt either to produce a single extended piece of work (a dissertation) or four essays on related topics. The student should have regular meetings with the tutor. Admission to this course is conditional on good academic performance, and the subject matter and scope of the course requires the approval of the department.

Assessment will be by dissertation or four written essays (100% coursework).

**ENGL3033. Research seminar in English studies (6 credits)**

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in a specialized area of English Studies. This course is open to third year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials. Assessment will be by written essay or project (100% coursework).

---

**ENGL3034. Research seminar in English literary studies (6 credits)**

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of literatures in English. This course is open to third year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials. Assessment will be by written essay or project (100% coursework).

---

**ENGL3035. Research seminar in literary theory (6 credits)**

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of literary theory and literary criticism. This course is open to third year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials. Assessment will be by written essay or project (100% coursework).

---

**ENGL3036. Research seminar in English linguistics (6 credits)**

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of English language and linguistics. This course is open to third year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials. Assessment will be by written essay or project (100% coursework).

---

**ENGL3037. Research seminar in language & society (6 credits)**

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of language and society. This course is open to third year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials. Assessment will be by written essay or project (100% coursework).

## School of Humanities

### Comparative Literature

#### *First-year Courses*

The department's first year programme consists of courses introducing the students to cross-cultural and trans-disciplinary perspectives on comparative literary, cultural and visual studies. There will normally be at least one 6-credit course offered in each semester.

#### **CLIT1001. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies I: Film studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course will introduce students to the techniques and practice of film through the study of a historically and culturally varied range of cinematic productions. Both international and local cinema will be studied. The aim of the course is to enable students to read the language of film.

---

#### **CLIT1002. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies II: Gender studies (6 credits)**

Feminism, gender and sexuality, masculinity and femininity – indeed, even what we mean by ‘men’ and ‘women’ – are all areas of contemporary debate and always topical. This course introduces you to the subject of Comparative Literature by introducing the issues, which will remain important throughout your three years of study. We will look at what is meant by ‘gender’ through critical readings of some crucial texts, and we will support examination of these texts by reference to some critical theories.

---

#### **CLIT1003. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies III: Digital culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Information technology nowadays has become such an encompassing cultural phenomenon that no one, not even the avowed technophobe, can ignore it. For a university student, competency in computer technology does not guarantee that she/he can comprehend the theoretical implications of the new technology. Against this backdrop, the present course aims at providing students with an up-to-date overview of the technology-imbued society that we live in. Although the course is based upon literary and cultural approaches, it is also designed to be beneficial to students majoring in other disciplines. Advanced knowledge of computer technology is not a prerequisite for this course. Instead, students can take advantage of the workshop sessions to learn or refine skills in web surfing, web-related research, and the design of simple web-sites.

***This course meets the University's IT requirement.***

---

#### **CLIT1004. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies IV: Colonial and postcolonial culture – Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)**

The course explores the importance of the cultural representations of colonizer and colonized in forming the way we imagine the world today. Through film, fiction and other texts, students will study colonial practices, and the responses of the colonized. Hong Kong, China and Chinese people will form an integral part of the course.



**CLIT1005. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies V: Disney and global capital (6 credits)**

Disney is the name of an American business, and a world-wide phenomenon which is now coming to Hong Kong. Disney's animated feature films, starting with *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs* (1937) and *Pinocchio* (1940) and *Fantasia* (1940) through to *The Lion King* (1994), *Pocahontas* (1995) and *Mulan* (1998) have dominated cinema through their spectacle and visual pleasure as well as through the songs and the soundtrack. The trend in the latest Disney films has been to deal with subjects from outside America - Africa, China, or America's Amerindian population. Disney theme-parks, whether in Los Angeles or Florida, or Paris or Tokyo (and now Hong Kong) raise the question of how much Disney has been responsible for globalization, and for making globalization the same as Americanization.

In this course, we will look at Disney films and cartoon characters as examples of American ideology and of the presentation of the American way of life; we will analyse how the pleasure that they give works; we will look at Walt Disney as the originator of a business corporation and at the politics of global capitalism; we will ask how to read a Disney film, and examine what globalization means in the context of different Disney theme-parks.

**CLIT1006. Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies VI: Cultural studies (6 credits)**

This course introduces students to some of the fundamental issues which are raised when we ask what "culture" is and how it forms us and creates our ways of thinking, talking and creating. To study a text or a film, a painting, or a piece of music, is not just to attend to the individual work, but to think about its context, and what permits its existence in that culture. To begin to read a text may mean to read a culture. There are three emphases in this course. The first thinks about the relation of culture to ideology. How do the narratives that we read, the films we see, present us with an unconscious ideology? And why is the study of culture as ideology so important? The second is the plurality of different cultural voices that we are surrounded by: "high" and "low," "elitist" and "popular." Is it useful to distinguish these? How can "cultural studies" read both types of cultural products adequately? The third emphasis is on how different cultural forms or expressions contest and perhaps subvert official cultures, and ideological positions.

**CLIT1008. Ways of Reading: film, literature, and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The objective of this course is to introduce to students different approaches and techniques to read a wide range of texts such as short stories, poems, films, photographs, fashion statements, architecture, the city and urban spaces. Drawing on Nietzsche's view that "slow reading" is important, the course will initiate students to close and critical reading as well as the psychoanalytical practice of "reading otherwise." The topics that we will explore include the following: What is the relation between a text and its social and cultural context? How do we read an event which generates multiple interpretations? How do we analyze a film-within-a-film structure? Can we decipher the meaning of what is absent in a text? How can the city be read? As Roland Barthes says, "those who fail to re-read are doomed to read the same text everywhere." The aim of the course is to learn the art of reading through different textual strategies. Students will also be introduced to a number of foundational concepts of critical and cultural theory.

**CLIT1009. Questioning difference: gender, postcolonialism and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Through film and literature, this course introduces theoretical approaches to 3 main clusters of issues that cultures with colonial experiences need to deal with. Firstly, we will analyze cultural

representations and issues of identity politics, such as the orientalist imagination and the nationalist imagination of culture, history and gender, as well as challenges to such imaginaries. We will also learn how to analyze the traumatic experience of racial and sexual discrimination under conditions of colonialism, slavery, exile and poverty, and the possibilities of survival and resistance. Texts from cultures that have undergone multiple colonial experiences will allow students to think also the issue of inter-racial relations not just between the West and the rest, but also among peoples of colour.

---

### ***Second- and Third-year Courses***

Students taking eight or more 6-credit courses in the department must normally have taken at least two of the First-year courses. The following courses - or from time to time other courses - will be offered, as teaching arrangements permit. Students who major or minor in the department can also choose from the History Department courses (with course codes "HIST") cross-listed in our syllabus to fulfill the requirements.

---

## **SECOND OR THIRD YEAR**

### **CLIT2001. Comparative studies in narratives (6 credits)**

"The narratives of the world are numberless" – so Roland Barthes begins a crucial essay which argues that we can study different narratives and find underlying assumptions at work in them. These assumptions tie different stories back to culture and ideology and to history. This course will look at a variety of different narratives, novels, short stories and films both to discover what is of value in them, and how they may be best analyzed.

---

### **CLIT2003. Modern European drama (6 credits)**

Questions about identity and "the self" are most urgently raised during periods of social, political and intellectual crises. This course studies in some depth the work of selected seminal European playwrights in relation to the crises of their time. Included may also be discussions of changing dramatic concepts, and the relevance to drama of other media (photography, cinema, television, video). Plays by Ibsen, Strindberg, Beckett, Brecht may be included to look at the way in which drama explores the history of the modern subject.

---

### **CLIT2005. Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)**

This course is aimed at introducing some basic concepts of contemporary Western literary and cultural theory. We will examine the postmodern polemics against truth and objectivity, and see how this is related to our reading of literary and cultural texts. Students who intend to major in Comparative Literature are strongly encouraged to take this course.

---

### **CLIT2007. Film culture I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on the construction of meaning in cinema and the development of film language. It first investigates the major structural components of the narrative film text, such as narrative structure, *mise-en-scène*, the camera eye, editing and sound, then proceeds to introduce the major cinematic movements in film history and discuss some film classics in relation to the topics covered.

**CLIT2008. Film culture II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course seeks to investigate critical methodologies for reading film texts with a particular emphasis on psychoanalytic, feminist, and postcolonial theories. The approach will be cross-cultural and inter-disciplinary. Film texts will be examined in relation to questions of gender, sexual difference, sexuality, and subjectivity. The films to be examined may include films from Hollywood and Asian cinemas.

---

**CLIT2014. Feminist cultural studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will examine the complex and often contradictory ways women and modern femininity are represented in popular culture. It will introduce you to some of the key concepts in feminist cultural studies and use them to critique cultural productions and practices associated with women such as romance narratives, film melodrama, soap operas, fashion, and shopping.

---

**CLIT2016. The body in culture (6 credits)**

This course will explore various theoretical approaches as we attempt to develop discourses to address the notion of 'the body'. There will be an emphasis on issues of corporeal identity, movement, and performance. We will present and discuss texts from the fields of philosophy, critical theory, psychoanalysis, architecture, literature, dance, theatre, film/media studies, gender studies, anthropology, technology, science, performance art, and cultural studies.

---

**CLIT2017. A new introduction to modernism (6 credits)**

This course attempts to rethink the concept of modernism by looking at many different forms that it took (literary, filmic, musical and artistic), and interrogating its politics, its relationship to bourgeois culture, its gender-bias, its view of past and traditional and non-traditional texts, and its place in critical theory. In the light of what remains of 'postmodernism,' it asks how the term 'modernism' is now to be read.

---

**CLIT2018. Critiques of modernity (6 credits)**

This course will examine cultural critiques of, and reflections upon, modernity and its consequences in 'the West' and the non-West (primarily China) over the past century or so. While the course will be informed by theoretical consideration of capitalist modernity and 'alternative' modernities, the central texts discussed will be primary cultural texts that are foregrounded within their specific cultural contexts by the acuity and consciousness of their critique of modernity. Texts will be read as a metacommentary on modernity's contradictions.

---

**CLIT2021. Reading the nineteenth-century: revolution, romanticism and realism (6 credits)**

This course is one of two looking at the nineteenth-century in Europe and America through a reading of its texts: novels, poetry, painting, music, philosophical speculation, and psychoanalysis. Both courses are complete in themselves, but make most sense taken together. The first part looks at texts from the time of the French Revolution (1789) on to the Great Exhibition of 1851 - the triumph of bourgeois culture and of consumption over revolutionary aspiration.

**CLIT2022. Reading the nineteenth-century: reaction and modernity (6 credits)**

This is the second of two courses reading texts from the nineteenth-century. Fastening on the three 'masters of suspicion' in the nineteenth-century - Marx, Nietzsche, Freud - it reads the triumph of realism and of bourgeois culture, and examines ways in which this culture was critiqued. Teaching will look at literary texts drawn from European cultures - Russia, France, Germany, Britain, and America.

---

**CLIT2023. Heterologies: the discourse of the other (6 credits)**

'Heterology' is 'the science of what is completely other'. It, and the course, looks at a range of ways in which the 'other' appears in literary texts - as the colonial savage, as mad, as mystic, as criminal, as sexually deviant, or in relation to fascism.

---

**CLIT2024. Reading comedy: Dante and Boccaccio (6 credits)**

There are two texts derived from the Italian Renaissance to be used for this course: Dante's *Comedy*, which divides into three - *Inferno*, *Purgatory* and *Paradise*, and Boccaccio's *Decameron*. These are crucially important and formative texts, the second a response to the first, which deserve re-reading both in order to confront texts of the past, and in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches from new historicism, from feminism, from work on the body and on sexuality and the city. We will examine the new forms of narrative that emerged with the urban and bourgeois culture of fourteenth-century Florence, with its new attention to the subject as individual and as communal. Above all, we will be considering what is meant by 'comedy' and why both Dante and Boccaccio work within its terms.

---

**CLIT2025. Visual cultures (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

It has often been said that ours is pre-eminently a culture of the visual, a 'Society of the Spectacle'. This course introduces students to one of the key developments in cultural theory today: a study of how visual cultures are formed, and how they inform the ways we see, feel and think. There is indeed 'an optical unconscious' made up of the criss-crossings of desire, ideology and reproductive technologies (or Freud, Marx and SONY), which manifests itself from ephemeral fashions to the permanencies of architecture. What the course will focus on, however, are specific examples of changes and innovations in visual culture found in art, photography, cinema, architecture, video, and urban life; and in particular, all the examples of visual material that problematize visuality. We will also attempt to draw out the implications of such problematic visualities for critical and cultural theory.

---

**CLIT2026. Digital culture and new media technologies I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the interactions between contemporary critical and cultural theory and digital culture. We will discuss theoretical and compositional approaches in the work of international new media artists (via World Wide Web, CD-ROM, video, exhibition and slide formats as available), and create new media projects ourselves, in order to expose possible modes of critical interpretation and creation for these media. Issues of identity construction, gender, corporeal vs. psychic presence, interactivity, bodily motion and motion capture, community, interface, performativity, and representation will be discussed.

**CLIT2027. Digital culture and new media technologies II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a continuation of Digital Culture I.

---

**CLIT2028. The city as cultural text (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

If contemporary cities are becoming more 'invisible', it is because the effects they have upon us are indirect and displaced. Our experience of cities becomes more problematic as cities themselves become more complex. This course explores the changing cultural space of cities mainly through major works of fiction and of cinema, though it will include other forms like painting and architecture as well as theoretical texts. Topics for discussion include: How is urban experience transformed by colonialism/imperialism, technology, information? What are the different ways of reading the city? Is Hong Kong a 'Chinese city'? How can the city be read as a cultural text? Students are advised to take this course in their third year of study.

---

**CLIT2031. Fashion theory (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Fashion lies somewhere between 'art' and 'consumption', and for mysterious reasons (according to historian Eric Hobsbawm) often anticipates future cultural tendencies better than both. We will discuss the relation of fashion to art, media, spectacles, and marketing; to questions of identity and self-fashioning; to images of the body and ideas of femininity and masculinity; to notions of style and anti-style (e.g. jeans as degree zero fashion); to looking and having 'the look'. Throughout, the focus will be on the surprising impact of fashion on culture, particularly contemporary culture.

---

**CLIT2035. Writing madness (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Drawing on recent critical theory, the course will use both texts which have been described as mad, including those by Sylvia Plath, Charlotte Gilman, Holderlin, Blake, and Artaud; as well as look at representations of madness, e.g. in the writings of Gogol, Lu Xun, Dostoyevsky, and Henry James, or in films like *Psycho* or *Seven*. It will ask whether it is possible to think of writing a history of madness, without misrepresenting madness as 'other.' It will also distinguish between melancholia and manic states, hysteria and schizophrenia, while recognising that these terms themselves, instrumental in the construction of madness, are part of the problem.

---

**CLIT2037. Gender and sexuality in contemporary Chinese literature and film (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The aim of the course is twofold: to serve as an introduction to some representative works in contemporary Chinese literature and film, and to analyze the representation of women in contemporary Chinese culture through these works. A key characteristic of contemporary Chinese literature and film is its obsession with gender and sexuality. Since the end of the Mao era and the

beginning of the market reforms in the late 70s, “sex” has replaced “class” as one of the most frequently circulated motifs in the mass media and a new trend has thus emerged in contemporary Chinese literature and film with exclusive focus on issues of gender and sexuality. We will discuss this new phenomenon through two groups of writings: patriarchal representation of women and women’s self-representation.

---

**CLIT2042. Reading confessing (6 credits)**

The objective of this course is to examine the relationship between literature and confession by examining some important works of literature produced in the West and the East. The nature and significance of the discourse of confession and how it inflects literary textuality is central to the purpose of this course.

---

**CLIT2045. Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)**

This course studies a number of topics central to colonial/postcolonial studies such as Orientalism and Occidentalism, colonial and postcolonial identities, sexuality and colonial discourse, and gender and imperialism. These issues will be examined from a cross-disciplinary and comparative perspective and the primary sources used include travel narratives, novels, films, advertisements, and tourist brochures.

---

**CLIT2050. Globalization and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

When Michael Jordan becomes the most popular sports figure in Mainland China and South Africa, does this mean that we are all becoming more alike? Or are we splitting apart, as the rise of new nationalisms in Yugoslavia and India would seem to indicate? Why has rap music become globally popular? This course will look at a variety of contemporary phenomena from pop culture to nationalism in terms of the global processes of circulation and transformation that are changing the world we live in. Special attention will be paid to Hong Kong culture and its changing role in Asia and the world.

---

**CLIT2051. Jane Austen and popular culture (6 credits)**

This course will read Jane Austen’s novels through the visual medium of television series, film adaptations and the internet. It will consider the successful translation of Austen from high to popular and to global cultural form. It will study the ways in which her novels have been re-invented to reflect issues of contemporary importance such as feminism with its critique of marriage and masculinity and its call for more open expression of desire and sexuality. It will historicize this revision by analyzing the status of women, the role of the family and the importance of courtship in Austen’s original novels.

---

**CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

With specific reference to major Chinese cities, for example Beijing, Shanghai, Taipei, and Hong Kong, the course is designed to examine how forces of modernization, colonialism and globalization

have drastically transformed these cities. It explores problems of urban culture and the changing meaning of 'Chineseness' through major works of fiction, cinema, architecture and other relevant cultural texts. Although no prerequisites are required, students are advised to study CLIT2028 'The City as Cultural Text' before taking this course.

---

**CLIT2057. Carnival versus tragedy: Reading renaissance culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course looks at how we can read the 'early modern' period in Europe – from the fifteenth century (the period of planning the ideal city and designing the ideal body, of the development of the printed book and of the colonization of America) to the seventeenth centuries. It uses the twin concepts of carnival and tragedy to look at the theatre, at representations of the body, monstrous and grotesque, and for an examination of state power and resistances to it. Texts include works by Machiavelli, Rabelais, Shakespeare and Racine.

---

**CLIT2058. Histories of sexuality (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course compares the theoretical approaches of Freud and Foucault to sexuality – a history of repression versus a history of the production of the subject – by looking at a number of literary and cultural texts whose interest for us is how they make problematic and fascinating either theory of the subject. Included will also be discussions of other critics and theorists (e.g. Judith Butler, Julia Kristeva, Eve Sedgwick) who refine or critique these two major theoretical approaches to the study of sexuality.

---

**CLIT2060. Fiction and film in contemporary Chinese societies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course studies modern Chinese culture as it is expressed and understood in contemporary stories and films. It aims to explore relationships between narrative arts and society. It also examines literature and film in relation to each other, as well as literary and aesthetic theories, themes, genres and expressive modes.

---

**CLIT2061. Narratives of the past in contemporary culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Organized around different kinds of narratives of the past in contemporary culture, this course raises basic questions about historical representation: What is 'history'? How is it differentiated from 'memory' and 'nostalgia'? In what way is a spatial critique of culture pertinent to the study of historical representation? With reference to a range of texts such as literature, film, museum narratives, architecture and music from different cultures, the course explores the politics and poetics of historical representation in contemporary societies. Topics for discussion may include: tensions between official history and personal memory, different styles and forms of imagining and narrating history, and the role of the media and other cultural means such as oral narratives in the mediation of 'history'.

**CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course explores the various aspects of popular culture in Hong Kong from the perspective of Cultural Studies. Major media and other popular forms of expression to be discussed include: television, radio, newspapers and popular magazines, popular music, popular literature, cartoons, youth, and fan culture. Theories of Cultural Studies will be introduced and discussed in relation to critical readings of such texts in order to expand the students' horizons in understanding and interpreting Hong Kong popular culture.

---

**CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course traces the formation of identities in Hong Kong history and analyzes different perspectives in understanding these identities. It focuses on various forms of colonization and their influences on the construction of cultural artifacts and relationships. Various theoretical approaches and debates on postcolonialism, capitalism, and urban culture will be adopted to examine selected texts of literature and film.

---

**CLIT2066. Postmodernism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

We are constantly bombarded with images by the media day and night. MTV is equally popular in the developed as well as in the developing countries. The old distinction between high culture and popular culture is breaking down. Literary and cinematic genres are being constantly mixed, resulting in composite and hybrid works. More and more Hong Kong Chinese live in Toronto, Melbourne, London and San Francisco while more and more Filipinos come to Hong Kong as housemaids. The postmodern world is full of fascinating phenomena. In this course we plan to study postmodernism by focusing on literature, cinema, art, and other cultural productions. The aim of the course is not to define postmodernism but rather to evoke and question it as we seek to make sense of the radical changes taking place in ideas and experiences related to technology, entertainment, art, everyday life and the problems of representation.

---

**CLIT2067. Re-placing Shakespeare (6 credits)**

This course 'replaces' Shakespeare not by removing his work from the agenda, but by reconsidering his place in contemporary criticism and popular cultural practice. Some of the topics the course may deal with are: feminist, psychoanalytic and literary historicist re-readings of Shakespeare's texts; comparisons of how international film directors, with their differing multi-cultural perspectives, have handled the problems of filming Shakespeare; and the way that Shakespeare has been adapted and re-imagined by innovative and influential modern artists.

---

**CLIT2069. The making of modern masculinities (6 credits)**

Using cross-cultural materials taken from a wide range of media such as films, fiction, magazines, paintings, TV and advertising, this course engages in a multidisciplinary study of the formation of different types of masculinities in the modern world.



**CLIT2070. Heidegger and everydayness (6 credits)**

As one of the most important Western thinkers of the 20th century, Heidegger addresses fundamental questions of human existence in ways that speak directly to our everyday experiences. For instance, why do we sometimes feel that life is meaningless, and how do we try to avoid this feeling? This course will introduce you to some of Heidegger's core ideas through a study of his masterpiece *Being and Time*, which has had a profound impact not only on philosophy but also on literary theory. Students will learn both about Heidegger and the intellectual traditions he challenged.

---

**CLIT2072. Deconstruction (6 credits)**

This course examines the method of deconstruction around such issues as truth, power, subjectivity, modernity, postmodernity, and so on. Readings include texts by Derrida himself and by some other thinkers (e.g. Nietzsche, J. L. Austin, Habermas).

---

**CLIT2073. Deleuze on cinema (6 credits)**

Though not a film-maker or theorist, Deleuze's writings on cinema (which combine film theory and analyses, philosophy and cultural criticism) may prove to be as seminal as Eisenstein's or Bazin's. The course will introduce students to what is innovative about Deleuze's two books on cinema. This includes his radical manner of analysing films: instead of focusing on 'film language', he focuses on the kind of cinematic image each film constructs. Thus the books offer at one level a classification of different types of cinematic images. However, underlying the analyses is also a very provocative thesis about the 'history' of cinema, which Deleuze argues has undergone a crucial mutation: from different forms of 'the movement-image' pioneered by the classic cinema, to the much more elusive forms of 'the time-image' which characterize the contemporary cinema - with Hitchcock as the fulcrum around which the history of cinema turns. Finally, and most significantly, Deleuze relates both the 'movement-image' and the 'time-image' to developments in thought and culture; and this enables him to formulate, through the analyses of cinema, ideas like 'any-space-whatever', 'the crystals of time', 'the powers of the false', and 'the thought of the outside' - which take us way beyond the limits of film criticism. The great directors, Deleuze says, have to be compared to thinkers. The implication is that understanding cinema is understanding modern thought itself - its crises, ruptures and possibilities.

---

**CLIT2074. Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits)**

This course offers (a) a survey of contemporary Chinese film, especially the most recent productions of mainstream cinema, and (b) a critical examination of post-Mao ideology in the context of market reforms. Topics include the following. (1) The meaning of wealth: We will look at how wealth is represented in post-Mao film, and whether this representation coheres with the Party's political program and serves the purpose of interpellating the general public. (2) The identity of the post-Mao hero. In post-Mao China, there is no longer any cinematic representation of the working class as hero and thus no more ideological interpellation of the working class as the central constituent of the Party. The entrepreneur has replaced the proletarian as the new hero of the reform era. (3) The re-sexualization of the population. The practice of Marxism in China after 1949 led to the disavowal of gender and sexuality as a suitable object of cultural representation. The population was de-sexualized, in the sense that no cultural 'signifiers' were available in the Maoist discourse to inscribe men and women as sexual beings. In post-Mao China, 'sex' has come back with a vengeance through the re-discovery of patriarchal sexual conventions, and 'woman' of a particular class has become the signifier of sexual difference.

The course will pay special attention to film language. Films will be treated as a collection of cinematic signifiers that contribute to the meaning of the texts rather than serving as transparent vehicles for plots.

**CLIT2075. Reading modern poetry (6 credits)**

This course will do two things: it will study some fine examples of poetry, asking the following questions: what is poetry? How does it work? Why should we read it, and how? Where should we start? What is the good of poetry?

Its time-span is the moment when Europe and America defined themselves as modern, as part of the modern world. So, it will begin with two examples of Romanticism, will continue with the urban poetry of Paris and the modernism it produced; it will look at three very different examples of American poetry, some of it obsessed with the question of how this poetry should relate to anything traditional and European; it will conclude with the Europe of the political crisis of two world wars, after which, as Adorno said - 'Auschwitz made lyric poetry impossible.' Adorno is not necessarily to be agreed with, and much poetry would question his formulation, but his voice is important in a debate over the functions of poetry, and where it comes from.

There will be then, a mixture of English, French, American, German and Russian poetry: all of it will be looked at in English.

---

**CLIT2076. Fashioning Femininities (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces students to the writings of some major contemporary feminists and their critical analysis of the construction of the images and roles of women. Cross-cultural materials taken from both print and non-print media will be used to illustrate feminist issues.

---

**CLIT2078. Childhood, feminine roles and cultural myths (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will begin with 'liminal' works which chart a traumatic rite of passage for women from childhood to adulthood or suggest that there might be a dynamic interplay between the two states. It will focus, in particular, on texts in which women directly challenge prevailing social myths of human development, family organization, and sexual relations. It will be especially interested in texts which proceed to deconstruct the social codes governing women, their relationships, and their scope for defining and expressing themselves.

---

**CLIT2079. Traumatic events (6 credits)**

This course will observe the workings of trauma (the enactment and working-through of collective and individual symptoms of trauma), memory, and witnessing in various modes of everyday life. We will examine notions of catastrophe, disaster, accident, and violence, and explore the possibilities and impossibilities of bearing witness in many forms of cultural production. We will examine the representation of traumatic events in fiction, poetry, architecture, critical theory, visual art, philosophy, science, cartoons, film, video, television reportage, newspaper documentation, and performance, on the internet and World Wide Web, and in the public and domestic spaces of Hong Kong.

---

**CLIT2080. Walter Benjamin as writer and cultural critic (6 credits)**

The course is an introduction to the seminal work of Walter Benjamin. His essays - on literature, translation, photography and film, culture and politics, the experience of cities - develop a theory of reading and a style of argument that are indispensable to the understanding of contemporary cultural debates.

**CLIT2081.     Becoming post-human: animal bodies and virtual bodies (6 credits)**

We study 'Humanities', but is there a relationship between humanist values and the global crises currently being experienced in environmental damage? What differences have cinema and even more, digital technologies made to perceptions of space, time, embodiment and human presence? That our cinematic and electronic lives have transformed us as subjects is apparent, but how they have altered consciousness and identity is for discussion. These changes have redefined the human, and 'nature' and 'human nature' and the course assumes a current overthrowing of the human within critical theory and within digitalization, and the appearance of the 'non-species' (Derrida). It looks at 'ecocriticism' and explores the posthuman body as this has come into question in relation to new technologies.

---

**CLIT2083.     Film art, language and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines key ways of analyzing film art and culture. How films create meaning and how viewers make sense of the cinema frame this exploration of film as visual language and culture. The course places emphasis on learning basic film terminology and the rudiments of film form. The student becomes acquainted with classical Hollywood cinema, other national cinemas, transnational cinemas, as well as hybrid, experimental and documentary film modes. At the conclusion of the course, the student should be able to look at motion pictures critically, understand films as formal constructs, and place films within broader institutional, economic, ideological, and cultural contexts.

---

**CLIT2084.     “New” cinemas across national boundaries (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces students to several prominent “new” cinemas after the Second World War. “The timing” [and spacing], are “something like: around 1948, Italy; about 1958, France; about 1968, Germany.” They were moments and localities that gave rise to new cinematic images, “as if the cinema had to begin again from zero, questioning afresh all the accepted facts of the American tradition,” wrote Gilles Deleuze in *Cinema 1*. And in his book *Hong Kong*, published in 1997, Ackbar Abbas added “about 1982, Hong Kong” to the Deleuzian timing and spacing.

As one of the losers in the Second World War, Italy escaped from fascism relatively successfully, and could point to a resistance and a popular life underlying oppression. This is favourable for the birth of a new type of narrative including the elliptical and the unorganised, questioning afresh the accepted and globalized American convention. The French, as victors delayed by being within the French dream, broke with its tradition rather belatedly and by a reflexive or intellectual detour which was that of the New Wave. And the Germans, confined by its late escape from fascism, even more belatedly dwell on the constantly variable spatio-temporal link. The case of Hong Kong, as a case beyond Deleuze’s scope, illuminates a rethinking of his thesis in a global context. Between 1942 and 1997, Hong Kong was a British colony. It is in the 80s and 90s that the British and Chinese governments negotiated about the handover of Hong Kong in 1997, and thus ignited a new Hong Kong cinema as a responsive cinematic intervention.

The first part of the course examines the ways Italian neorealism, the French new wave, the new German cinema, and the new Hong Kong cinema react to their specific geo-historical situations. In the second part, the focus will be shifted to some very recent films and look back at the agendas of the “new” cinemas in the last few decades.

---

**CLIT2085.     Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Cultural production is becoming the new drive for the world's global and local economy. Dynamic cultural planning has been gaining currency worldwide as a way to integrate cultural demands, planning objectives, and socioeconomic goals. How does Hong Kong fare in this picture? New studies on global cultural policies show that "managerialism" and "entrepreneurialism" in planning prioritize entertainment, tourism, and architecture, resulting in an unsustainable build-up of cultural hardware. Similarly, the West Kowloon Cultural District is an issue of competitive urban growth vs. sustainable cultural development. The heavy reliance on the hardware build-up exposes not only the lack of perspective on culture policy (the "cultural" infrastructure), but essentially, the absence of cultural planning and cultural policy. Other countries in recent years have stressed the importance of cultural policies that are sustainable, democratic and grounded in community needs. This is an intellectual and policy gap that we can, and ought to, fill. This course equips students with the capacity to understand and participate in Hong Kong cultural policy analysis and planning in the local condition and the global context.

**CLIT2086. Asia on global screens (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the diverse national cinemas of Asia and with the ways "Asia" as a continent has been depicted in films from around the world. The interconnections among various national cinemas of Asia, the visualization of Asia and its people in Hollywood and European film, and the transnational history of Asian global film culture are given serious consideration in this course. Drawing on an eclectic blend of popular and "art" films, documentaries and experimental works, we will explore Asia on world screens within political, national, economic, and cultural contexts. Special attention will be paid to film as a popular art (e.g., Hong Kong martial arts films), the representation of women (e.g., in Hollywood, European, and Asian melodramas), and alternative media practices (Asian American independent film). Although the emphasis in this course is on cinema, the relationship between film and other arts will also be examined.

**CLIT2087. Modern Chinese culture and society: Rebellions and revolutions (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on the cultural, economic and other transformations of modern China, as reflected and variously represented in select literary, media, ethnographic, scholarly and "primary" documents from China and the West. We will study select moments of both late Qing and Post-Mao China, including the Opium Wars and Tiananmen, but the bulk of our efforts will be directed towards a neglected but crucial and still-living period: "Maoist" China, from roughly the 1930s through the 1970s. Put another way, this course will take a "cultural studies" or interdisciplinary approach to China's quest to transform the world's longest standing dynastic order into a revolutionary, egalitarian society. We will place the most stress on the rise, evolution, and impact of the revolution and of Chinese communism in particular, and we will ask what impacts this entailed both within China and the world at large, in terms of both Chinese development and the global Cold War.

**CLIT2088. Critical approaches to film studies (6 credits)**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the principal critical methods and theoretical debates of film theory. In addition to providing a survey of film theories, this course focuses on the interconnections of theory with film criticism and production practices. A range of fiction and non-fiction films will be screened, including early Soviet, classical Hollywood, Third Cinema, French New Wave, and contemporary international productions. Theoretical perspectives include structuralism, semiology, Marxism, feminism, psychoanalysis, queer theory, post-structuralism, and

cultural studies. Some of the theoretical issues covered include questions of narrative and narration, realism, formalism, modernism, postmodernism, post-colonialism, gender, sexuality, ideology, authorship, and genre.

---

**CLIT2089. Culture and ‘queer’ theory (6 credits)**

‘Queer theory’ has been developed over the past fifteen years in order to deal with the expanding subject of lesbian and gay writings and film, and the increasing representation of lesbian and gay writings and film, and the increasing representation of homosexuality within modern cultures. This course will discuss a number of the texts of ‘queer theory’ by Michel Foucault, Judith Butler and Eve Sedgwick, and will study a variety of texts, contemporary and historical, which in literature or in allegorical terms have represented male and female homosexuality, whether directly or indirectly. It will study how these changes of representation, and new critical theories have repositioned the subject of gender studies.

---

**HIST2082. Europe and its other (6 credits)**

This course is an interdisciplinary exploration of European perception and understanding of non-European peoples and cultures from the 18th – 20th centuries. The objective of the course is to show how Western representations of non-Europeans were shaped by the various political debates, scientific theories and colonial ideology that dominated European societies of the time. The course uses the conceptual frameworks and methodologies of history and cultural studies to analyze a wide range of primary materials that include visual documents, travel narratives, fiction, scientific texts, philosophical treatises, and documentaries.

---

**HIST2083. Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)**

This course investigates the ways in which concepts of gender and sexuality have been used in British and French imperial discourse during the 19th and 20th centuries to manage their relationships with the colonized peoples and to showcase the superiority of European civilization. Part one of the course examines how the male colonial identities were constructed through the sexualization of the colonized subjects while the second half of the course focuses on the multiple roles of European women in the colonies. The course uses the conceptual frameworks and methodologies of history and cultural studies to analyze different types of historical narratives ranging from archival documents, personal memoirs and correspondence, travel accounts to autobiographical texts.

---

**HIST2084. Sexing the spirit: the history of the modern feminist challenge to Christianity (6 credits)**

Surveys of mainstream feminism have generally omitted the subject of faith. They have taken as a given wholesale feminist hostility to Christianity and have concluded that religion has little importance in the life of modern women. Recent global events are a reminder however that religion remains a passionate if volatile force in contemporary culture and politics. This course will consider a history that has been overlooked – the critical engagement of modern feminism with Christianity. The course will begin with two mid-twentieth century events that have proved to be crucial catalysts in the active feminist response to Christian religion. The first was the ordination of Florence Li Tim Oi as the first Anglican woman priest in Hong Kong in 1944. The second was Simone de Beauvoir’s publication of the *The Second Sex* in 1949. Li’s courageous war-time decision to pioneer female entrance into the all-male clerical establishment constitutes a reformist engagement with Christianity, while de Beauvoir’s rejection of Christianity as a patriarchal institution oppressive to women reflects

a more radical and uncompromising stance. Their two positions can be read as representational of the compatibility/incompatibility, reform/revolutionist debate that feminists have had with Christianity since the rise of second wave feminism in the 1960s.

---

### **HIST2085. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)**

This course will focus on two ‘new sciences’ arising in the late nineteenth century that have shaped the modern understanding of sexual behaviour – sexology and psychoanalysis. It will look at some of the key thinkers who pioneered sexology – such as Havelock Ellis, Edmund Carpenter, Richard von Krafft-Ebing, and Maria Stopes – alongside the acknowledged founder of psychoanalysis Sigmund Freud. It will investigate primary sources in sexual science that have subject to censorship and not generally unavailable, until recently, for comparative study with Freudian discourse. Though the texts of sexology and psychoanalysis often start from different premises, all have been instrumental in the development of modern sexual language, assumptions and practices. It will contextualize their collective thinking by considering the impact of the emergent women’s movement, of Darwin’s evolutionary theory, of urban culture, and of secular modernity. It will study the historiographical debate (particularly among gay and feminist theorists) as to whether these early investigators of sexology and psychoanalysis formulated progressive or repressive, revolutionary or conservative definitions of sexuality. It will explore the far-reaching consequences that these thinkers have had on attitudes to the body and people in the form of reproductive control, eugenics, race, homosexuality, the ‘woman question,’ and the politics of sexual identity.

---

## **Fine Arts**

### **First Year**

#### **FINE1001. Introduction to western art history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will introduce students to the art of Europe from the periods of ancient Greek and Roman civilization to the art of the twentieth century. Major developments in painting and sculpture will be studied, with the aim of giving students an understanding of the main characteristics of the art produced, and the relationship of art to the culture in which it was created. No previous knowledge of art history is assumed.

Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

---

#### **FINE1004. Introduction to Chinese art history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course gives an overview of the development of different forms of Chinese art in history. Students are introduced to the concept of visual analysis and art appreciation. Discussions are based on several generic themes, such as the nature of the pieces, the effects of ideology, and the influence of the ruling dynasties. In the course of the study, the social context under which the art pieces were made is constantly highlighted. No previous knowledge of art history is expected.

Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

---

#### **FINE1006. Art and society (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces visual and critical skills for interpreting the art of different cultures from both the past and the present. We examine a variety of themes related to the techniques and functions of art,

and we study the way art expresses various moral, social, political, and religious ideas. Students will gain a better understanding of cross-cultural communication and will learn how to analyze the powerful visual culture of the contemporary world.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **FINE1007. Introduction to photography theory and practice (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to introduce students to principles of contemporary photography theory and a critical practice of the photographic medium. In addition to the teaching of basic photographic techniques, the course will also discuss how we can assess photographs with critical tools such as aesthetics and cultural theories.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **FINE1008. Introduction to Asian art history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This survey course introduces major themes in art from early formations of Asian civilizations to the twenty-first century. Students investigate the various forms of art production in China, Japan, India and Southeast Asia with an emphasis on the means by which art creates meaning in diverse Asian cultures. Themes include issues such as patronage, personal style, artistic autonomy, art institutions and collecting practices.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

## **Second and Third Years**

The following courses are open to both second and third year students. Prerequisites, if required, are stated in the course descriptions. If staffing arrangements permit, the following courses will be offered:

### **FINE2012. Italian Renaissance art (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will examine the painting and sculpture of Italy from about 1300 to 1550. Beginning with Giotto's new approach to painting, the course will explore artistic developments in Italy throughout this period, concluding with a study of the art of the High Renaissance. The impact of the Antique and the interest in mathematics, characteristic of the Italian Renaissance, will be among the topics discussed.

Assessment: 65% coursework, 35% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE 1008.

---

### **FINE2013. Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will examine the art produced in Flanders, France, and Germany between about 1300 and 1550, focusing primarily on painting and printmaking. It will begin with early 14th century illuminated manuscripts and the subsequent development of the International Style. It will then consider Flemish 15th century painting in some detail, concluding with a study of Flemish and German art of the 16th century.

Assessment: 65% coursework, 35% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

**FINE2020. American art (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course surveys painting, sculpture, photography, and architecture in the United States from European settlement to 1945. The underlying theme will be the ways in which art in the United States has helped project various new ideologies and values associated with this young and unique nation. Issues to be considered in relation to art will include Protestant values, democracy, wilderness, racial conflict, capitalism, popular culture, and America's gradual rise to power.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2025. The art of the Baroque (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will examine the art of the 17th century in Italy, Flanders, Spain, the Netherlands and France. The emphasis will be on painting, although sculpture will be studied as well. Particular attention will be given to the impact of the Counter Reformation, the features of Baroque naturalism, the use of allegory, and attitudes towards the antique by artists of this period.

Assessment: 65% coursework, 35% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

**FINE2026. The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1750-1840 (6 credits)**

This course examines the radical transformation in European art from the age of kings to the age of revolutions, c.1750-1840. Painting, sculpture, and printmaking will be discussed in relation to various historical developments, including the decline of aristocratic culture and Christianity; the rise of science, industry, and democracy; and new, Romantic notions of nature, individuality, nationalism, and primitivism.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

**FINE2027. The formation of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)**

This course examines the early formation of modern European visual culture, from Realism to Impressionism. The underlying historical theme will be the rise of bourgeois society. Painting, sculpture, printmaking, and photography will be discussed in the context of related ideological issues such as industrial capitalism, mass media, urban leisure, tourism, new gender roles, and European imperialism.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

**FINE2028. Vision in crisis (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In art, as in other fields of knowledge, the late 19th century and the early 20th century was a time when pre-existing assumptions were challenged in a radical way. To certain artists in Europe, for instance, illusionistic realism or the conventions of perspective no longer seemed adequate tools for representing the world and our experience of it. Amongst the factors provoking this crisis of vision



was an increasing awareness of other cultures and their differing modes of visual representation, and many non-Western artists shared with their Western counterparts this new sense of the relativity of cultural knowledge, although they tended to respond to it in different ways. *Vision in Crisis* will examine this moment of great artistic change, focusing primarily on European examples, with Chinese art being taken as the main non-Western case for study. Artists whose work may be discussed in depth include Van Gogh, Gauguin, Cézanne, Picasso and Matisse.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

### **FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Although certain 20th century artists can be taken as celebrating the modern, many artists offered instead a critical engagement with the newly-emerging forms of experience they were encountering, or sought various forms of escape from them. While the response of European artists to the modern condition is most well known, artists from other parts of the world were equally engaged with the task of creating an art adequate to the new environment in which they found themselves. Both will be considered in this course, which will focus primarily on European art of the first half of the 20th century. Chinese art will provide the main non-Western case for study. Abstract art, Futurism, Expressionism, Dada and Surrealism may all be considered.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

### **FINE2030. Towards the global (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Paris has been described as the capital of the 19th century, and indeed one can talk of a European cultural hegemony that lasted until the outbreak of the Second World War. The postwar period, however, saw a migration of cultural authority across the Atlantic to the United States, and with the ending of the Cold War American cultural dominance seemed to become even more deeply entrenched. If the close of the colonial era did not then eliminate the asymmetry of power between Western and non-Western cultures, it did at least alter the conditions for artistic production in the latter. Furthermore, with an increasing pace of globalization at the end of the century, the opportunities for non-Western artists to reach new audiences have expanded enormously. This course will begin with a consideration of Pollock and Abstract Expressionism, and later developments in American art will be a major focus of the course, which will also be concerned to document the contribution of non-Western artists. A thematic approach will be adopted, with tendencies such as Pop Art, Minimal and Post-Minimal art, Environmental and Installation Art, Performance Art, Conceptual and Neo-Conceptual Art being amongst those which may be considered. A wide variety of artworks dating from 1945 to the present day will be discussed.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

### **FINE2031. The rise of modern architecture in Western culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Tracing the development of Western architecture from ancient Greece onward, this course focuses on the 19th and 20th centuries, from Neoclassicism in Washington, D.C. and Haussman's renovation of Paris to the Bauhaus in Germany and the international spread of Modernism and Postmodernism.

Emphasis is placed on the way buildings express institutional ideologies, as well as on construction technology and architectural theory. Hong Kong architecture figures prominently throughout.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2032. Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will consider the representation of women in Western art. The approach will be thematic, and examples ranging from medieval to modern will be considered. Topics will include 'good' women (virgins, saints, mothers, wives) and 'bad' (fallen women, temptresses, witches), as well as the nude and the portrait. Both religious and secular images will be considered.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2033. Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Tracing the rise of global visual cultures, this course examines artistic interactions between Western and non-Western cultures brought on by colonialism, war, trade, and scientific exploration in the period 1750-1900. We study how European and American artists viewed the cultures they encountered in China, Japan, India, the Near East and elsewhere, as well as how non-Westerners viewed the West. Emphasis is placed on the varied processes of cultural interaction and on the importance of such interaction for the development of modernity in different cultural contexts.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2034. Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will introduce Hong Kong art and related aspects of Hong Kong visual culture. It will be taught in a workshop format, and will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in art criticism as well as an understanding of Hong Kong art history.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: At least one FINE2000 level course.

---

**FINE2035. Photography and the nineteenth century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course studies the history of photography in the nineteenth century: its invention and technological evolution, its various early practices, and its interactions with other cultural practices. In discussing these topics it also investigates the social, cultural and ideological problems to which the medium gave rise especially in the Western world and the era of modernity. Some introductory practical lessons and field trips are included so that students can have a better understanding of the actual photographic process.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**FINE2036. Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course investigates the history of photography in the twentieth century. It charts how earlier photographic practices evolved and were transformed in the new era, and traces the workings of new practices such as photojournalism and fashion photography. As modernism and avant-gardism have pervaded twentieth century culture and arts, this course also focuses on how photography responded to these tendencies in different countries. Finally, it considers the medium's role in the age of global culture and digital imaging.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2042. Chinese material culture I: Neolithic to Tang (6 credits)**

China is considered to have at least five thousand years of continuous cultural development. This course will be a chronological survey of the material culture of China from the Neolithic period to the Tang dynasty. Students will explore the factors contributing to China's rich and unique visual culture through the study of early Chinese painted pottery, jades, bronzes, ceramics and sculptural works. The course will also address the impact of historical, philosophical and religious developments in China during this period on the production and uses of art. Students will be encouraged to consider how the relationship of art to personal and cultural identity has evolved from the development of archaeology in China.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

**FINE2043. Chinese material culture II: Song to Qing (6 credits)**

This course will be a survey of the development of material culture in China from the Song dynasty to the fall of imperial China in 1911 and will focus in particular on the influence of imperial taste on art production. Ceramics in particular have reflected the aesthetics of the Court, from austere Buddhist-influenced expression to the highly decorative western-influenced wares of the Qing court, and so will feature prominently in the objects to be considered. Also included will be the iconography of tomb figurines and stone sculpture in imperial mausoleums as well as religious sculpture, bronzes, and carving in jade, wood, lacquer and bamboo.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

---

**FINE2044. The whys of where: visual geographies of China and Japan (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will examine the relationship between image-making and cultural encounters at regional and trans-national levels, and the role of visual artifacts in the making of real and imaginative geographies. The module will begin with 16th century Jesuit missionaries propagating their "universal history" with, amongst many things, world maps, and end with an investigation of modern Chinese artists' visions of an "East" in the global context. Themes will be organized into two or three week classes, which are designed to stimulate students into making comparisons and parallels. This course will examine a range of visual artifacts including visual technologies, such as cartography and photography, and how these have changed the ways in which we look. Although the emphasis is on space and territory, the visual themes investigated will also include portraits and architecture, as well as landscapes. There will be a one hour lecture with a one hour seminar to discuss images, themes and readings held later during the week.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

**FINE2045. Colour and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Colour is a fascinating topic. What do our favourite colours say about us? Why do we prefer one colour over another? Can we define colours as feminine and masculine? Why do we say we feel 'blue' when we are depressed? What colour best symbolizes your self-concept? Are the meanings of colours culturally constructed? We will explore the world of colour in visual culture, particularly Asian art, using a variety of texts from art, mythology, science, psychology, film, culture, gender, literature, and even fashion to help us examine the uses and meanings of colour. We will compare the theories and techniques relating to colour of various disciplines based on different theme. Students are encouraged to be creative in their approaches in investigating this controversial topic. The core texts will be mainly books but photographs, slides and materials from Internet searches will also be utilized in our discussions.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2046. Art and the human body (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The human body has become a central concern both in academic theory and in the wider culture. The body in art functions as a sign that transcends the physical body. It represents a range of metaphorical meanings, which artists delineate through the use of context, framing and style. This course will examine art that employs various methods of representing the human body. Throughout history, the metamorphosis ranges from the unified body of academic theory in classical proportion and the Christian body made in God's image, to the standardised body of consumer culture. In examining the depiction of the body from Asian, Tribal, and Western cultures, we will explore social, political, religious, and cultural influences in the construction of corporal representation. Reading materials will be mainly books but photographs, popular magazines, TV programmes, films, and materials from Internet search will also be utilized in our discussions.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2047. Arts of India (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the painting and sculpture of the Indian subcontinent and considers the impact of religion, politics, and patronage on art. Through an interdisciplinary approach, we focus on Buddhist and Vedic/Hindu art in its religious context and the later art patronage of the Muslim and Mughal rulers. The course will conclude by investigating the art of colonized India through the twentieth century. The various styles of Indian art are discussed in their respective historical, religious, social, and cultural contexts.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2048. Arts of Japan (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course surveys Japanese visual arts by looking at the historically changing role of the artist/producer. Lectures will proceed chronologically, beginning with the tomb figurines of prehistory and ending with prints and photography -. We will mainly view painting, sculpture, and architecture,

but also consider calligraphy, ceramics, and fashion. Rather than attempting to be completely comprehensive, our exploration will be selective, considering both famous and lesser-known artists and works. Broadly, we will consider the ways Japanese visual culture was transformed in different periods under the impact of shifting patterns of patronage, sociopolitical development, and foreign contact. We will also conduct close readings of individual artworks to decode and understand their symbolic, descriptive and expressive values. The aim is to establish a solid critical foundation on which to develop an understanding of Japanese art history.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

#### **FINE2049. Art and gender in China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This class will examine the role of gender in the production, consumption, and interpretation of Chinese art. Classes are chronologically organized into three broad time periods covering different themes each week. Topics will include the coding of landscapes and bird-and-flower paintings as gendered spaces, and the construction of male and female socio-political identities in portraits and figure paintings. The course is not intended to provide an overview of Chinese art, but a base that can challenge traditional perceptions of what constitutes masculinity and femininity. The broad historical frame will address how socio-cultural factors influencing gender roles in the arts, culture, and society changed over time. It will, more importantly, look at how these issues intersect with questions of ethnicity, social hierarchy, economic and cultural capital, and nationalism.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisites: FINE1001, FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

#### **FINE2050. Interpretations of Chinese landscape painting (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the history and significance of land and its depiction in China from the fifth to the twentieth century. Students will examine the cultural circumstances that promoted landscape as one of the most, if not the most, valued subjects in Chinese art. Emphasis is placed on historical and interpretive issues that are important to the analysis of artwork and meaning.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001, FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

#### **FINE2051. Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will consider the techniques and materials of art produced in modern China during the late nineteenth and early twentieth century. Our fundamental concern will be to examine art and modernity in its context: not just the art works themselves but the construction of a cultural discourse around art and art history. Topics explored will range from artistic identities and the art market to inter-cultural relations and critical interpretations of the subject. We will identify chains of transmission, search for other echoes, encounters and exchanges between artistic trends, politics, and society. Through examining art works in different medias, including traditional ink and colour painting, oil painting, pictorial illustration, woodcut prints and printed advertising, along with theoretical writing, bibliographical and institutional data, the course will investigate the conflicts that underpinned Chinese artistic development and its negotiations with modernity.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**FINE2052.     Architecture of South and Southeast Asia (6 credits)**

This course is a study of the developments in architecture in South and Southeast Asia. It will offer a selective overview of the styles, theories, and structures of architecture from antiquity to the twenty-first century. This course utilizes a thematic approach aimed at understanding the relationships between private property, public authority, and power as articulated in architecture.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2053.     Beauties and the Beasts: Song and Yuan Painting (6 credits)**

This course will examine the relationships between imagery and text from the late Tang to the Yuan dynasty. In addition, the rise of “genre painting” or paintings of the lives of the commoners in this time period will be explored. Various literary traditions associated with the appreciation of Chinese paintings will be central to our investigation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2054.     Visual Culture of Modern Japan (6 credits)**

This course examines the visual culture of modern Japan beginning with the 17<sup>th</sup> century. Areas of discussion will include prints and paintings depicting the kabuki theater and the pleasure quarters; the modernization of the city as a Western-style capital when Edo becomes Tokyo; design and architecture in the 20<sup>th</sup> century; and gender-bender modern art.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2055.     Crossing Cultures: China and the Outside World (6 credits)**

This course will begin with the 16<sup>th</sup> century and the arrival of the Jesuits and continue to the present. It will examine artists’ responses to the outside world and investigate how cultural exchanges were formed, merged, and clashed. Topics covered will include western science and local culture in the Ming dynasty, Manchu identity and Qing expansionism, export trade art, western impact on prints, intra-Asian paintings, and visions of the “East” in the global art world.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**FINE2056.     Museum studies workshop (6 credits)**

This course aims to give students an introduction to the principles and practises of working in an art museum. The course will be conducted by curatorial staff of the University Museum and Art Gallery. Students majoring in Fine Arts will be given first preference, but other students fulfilling the prerequisite may apply. Any students wishing to apply for admission to FINE3004 in their third year should take this course in their second year.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004 or FINE1006 or FINE1008.

### Third Year

The following courses are open only to third year students and will be taught in a seminar format except for FINE3007.

#### **FINE3004. Museum studies internship (6 credits)**

The internship will allow a limited number of students to work with senior staff of the University Museum and Art Gallery or other art institutions in Hong Kong on a project relating to professional museological or curatorial practice. Admission will be by interview.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE2056

---

#### **FINE3006. Art history methodology workshop (6 credits)**

This course is taught in the form of seminars. It requires active participation from students, and is intended for those in their third year who have already engaged seriously with art history during their previous study. It aims to deepen students' understanding of the methods used by art historians by introducing various debates about interpretation. Students are expected to write a paper concerning an area of art history or visual culture of their own choice, in which they demonstrate their sensitivity to questions of method.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: Students should have taken at least one first year Fine Arts course, and at least two Fine Arts courses (in any subject area) in their second year.

---

#### **FINE3007. Independent research project (6 credits)**

Students with a focus of interest and the approval of a teacher may undertake independent study to produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **FINE3008. Perspectives in Asian art (6 credits)**

This seminar will focus in depth on one area of Asian art and visual culture, with an emphasis on art historical strategies. Students will prepare a seminar paper drawing on knowledge of a certain area, but will further be encouraged to demonstrate a critical approach to broader methodological and theoretical issues.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: Students should have taken at least one first year Fine Arts course, and at least two Fine Arts courses (in any subject area) in their second year.

---

#### **FINE3009. Perspectives in Western art (6 credits)**

This seminar will focus in depth on one area of Western art and visual culture, with an emphasis on art historical strategies. Students will prepare a seminar paper drawing on knowledge of a certain area, but will further be encouraged to demonstrate a critical approach to broader methodological and theoretical issues.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: Students should have taken at least one first year Fine Arts course, and at least two Fine Arts courses (in any subject area) in their second year.

## History

### First-year Courses

#### **HIST1003. Information technology for historical studies (3 credits)**

This course will satisfy the requirements for the Information Technology component of the first-year curriculum. Students will learn a range of information technology skills within the framework of the historical discipline and will consider how best to apply information technology developments both critically and creatively in the pursuit of their historical studies. Students will be exposed to a variety of learning situations, especially workshops in computer laboratories. Students enrolling in HIST1003 must also enroll in another history course in the same semester.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST1008. The world at war (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

By the end of 1941, the entire world was engulfed in war, a war from which the world would emerge in ruins and permanently altered. This course surveys the origins and the course of the Second World War. Here we will examine fascism, national socialism, and German and Japanese expansionism policies. Much attention will focus on the military struggle between 1939 and 1945: tactics, strategy, and major battles. Then we will also examine the occupation policies of the New Order, collaboration and resistance, mass bombings, social change, the concentration camps and the Holocaust in some details. The course will conclude with an analysis of war-time diplomacy, which was the origins of the Cold War.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST1010. An introduction to European history and civilisation (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces students to the development of European civilization from its earliest beginnings in the Fertile Crescent through the classical age of Ancient Greece, and the Roman Empire, to the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Enlightenment and the French Revolution. Selected highlights from these topics will be treated in the lectures and seminars and coursework assignments will seek to establish linkages between modern western civilization and its historical foundations. This course is valuable for history students, but should also appeal to others studying literature, art, music or philosophy. It will be especially useful for European Studies Majors. All students are welcome.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST1012. From imperial to colonial: nineteenth century Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course starts with looking at Hong Kong under Qing rule. It then goes on to examine the impact of British colonialism on this tiny outlying Chinese territory. Attention will be given to the colonial administration, the social scene, and the economic development of the new British colony until the end of the nineteenth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework



**HIST1013. Doing history (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course teaches basic methods of historical research to students who intend to be history majors in their second and third years. Lectures will introduce the context in which have developed the methods that historians use to study documents, process information, organize information, and write historical papers. Seminars will investigate each of these topics in detail. Lectures and seminars will take place in the first 5 weeks of the semester. At the end of the semester, mentoring sessions focusing on the process and final production of a portfolio will guide students as they write an essay for any other 6-unit history course. Students enrolling in HIST1013 must also enroll in another 6-credit history course in the same semester.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST1014. The early modern world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course offers a broad historical survey which aims at introducing students to the various interactions between the major civilizations of the world from the time of the European Renaissance until the early phase of the Industrial Revolution. The geographical coverage of the course will include Europe, Asia, the Middle East, Africa and the Americas. The course will adopt a comparative approach where possible and will be particularly concerned with the theme of globalisation. This course does not aim to be a comprehensive survey of all aspects of the history of the early modern world, but it does range widely in attempting to acquaint students with important developments in the areas of culture, religion, politics, society, and the world economy.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST1015. Foundations of modern China: Dimensions of Qing history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course starts with a series of survey lectures that cover political, institutional, social, economic, intellectual, and diplomatic trends from 1644 and 1912. These survey lectures will be followed by an in-depth study of two particular themes of Qing history, to be decided each year by the teachers who lecture this course. The historical significance of early, mid, and late Qing will be highlighted.

Learning will be facilitated by the use of a web-based “electronic textbook”. Students will be required to write an essay, do a document study, and work as a team on a project related to Qing history.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST1016. The modern world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses upon providing a broad, non-specialized introduction to the nineteenth and twentieth-century world, and assumes no previous historical training on the part of its clientele. It will be organized around such themes as: industrialization, liberalism, conservatism, socialism, communism, nationalism, the impact of major wars, revolutions, the rise and fall of fascism and communism, the decline of the Western empires, the growth of popular democracy, urbanization, globalization, the changing status of women, cultural and environmental change.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST1017. Modern Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a broad historical survey of Hong Kong from the late Qing Dynasty until recent times. It explores the history of this Chinese city and former British colony from several angles: Chinese history, British colonial history, world history, and as a place with its own identity. The goals of the course are to introduce you to the history of Hong Kong; to introduce you to the ways historians have approached this history; and to help you think, read, and write analytically and critically.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**Second and Third Years**

**SURVEY COURSES.** Survey courses will normally be offered by the Department of History in alternate academic years. Students should consult the Department of History Office to find out which surveys are to be offered each year.

---

**CHIN2225. History of the Ming period (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic history of China from the fourteenth century to the seventeenth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**CHIN2226. History of the Qing period (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course deals with the dynastic history of China from the seventeenth century to the twentieth century.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2003. Twentieth-century China, Part I: from revolution to revolution, 1900-1949 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the political, social, economic, intellectual and diplomatic history of China from the last decade of Manchu rule to the Communist victory in 1949. Attention will be drawn to the historical forces of continuity and change, and to the themes of nationalism, modernization, militarism, democracy and revolution.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2004. Twentieth-century China, Part II: from revolution to modernization, 1949 to present (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the consolidation of Communist power, the dynamics and constraints of revolutionary ideology, and the PRC's quest for modernization and great-power status. Attention will be drawn to the Chinese Communists' methods of thought and work, and to the historical forces of continuity and change.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2005. History of Hong Kong, Part I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Beginning with the pre-British situation, the course proceeds to examine the establishment of colonial rule, the development of Chinese social institutions such as the Tung Wah Hospital, the emergence of Chinese revolutionaries led by Sun Yat-sen, the anti-colonial boycotts culminating in the general strike of 1925-26, and the events leading up to World War II. Throughout, emphasis is placed on thematic and interpretive concerns.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2006. History of Hong Kong, Part II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the extraordinary development of Hong Kong after World War II. Hong Kong's relations with China, rapid industrialization in the 1950's and post-industrialization in the 1980's, the interdependence of real estate and financial development, immigration and cultural identity, social problems and riotous disorders, contrasts between modernization and westernization are major thematic concerns. Emphasis will be placed on developing interpretive understanding of historical events.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2008. Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The Meiji leadership centralized Japan after centuries of decentralization. This course attempts to assess the quality of the leadership, identify the problems of centralization, analyze the effectiveness of the solutions, and appraise Japan's achievement at the end of the period especially in terms of its international standing.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2009. Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a general survey of the domestic political, economic, and social history of Japan since 1912. Some of the developments covered will be industrialization, changing systems of international relations (including World War II and the subsequent Allied Occupation), and rapid political change and economic growth in the postwar era.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2011. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part I: 1780-1850 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The modern Spanish philosopher Jorge Santayana once declared: 'Those who do not know the past are forever condemned to repeat its errors'. Many of the characteristics of contemporary Europe have their origins in the nineteenth century: urbanization and industrial change; rapid and misunderstood social development; the centrality of Germany; nationalism, which threatens to pull apart nations and the multi-national empire of Russia; new alliance patterns that are not so new; revolutionary political

change; the development of a true civil society; and the threat from ultra-right-wing populist groups. In this course we will cover European developments from the origins of the French Revolution through the Revolutions of 1848. Major topics discussed will include the Industrial Revolution, the 'isms' such as liberalism, conservatism, and nationalism, the Revolutions of 1848, and foreign affairs. Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2012. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part II: 1850-1914 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Many of the characteristics of contemporary Europe have had their origins in the nineteenth century. Today Europe has to deal with several of the problems World War I either failed to resolve or in itself caused.

In this course we will cover European developments from the unifications that transformed Central Europe up to World War I. Major topics will include the second Industrial Revolution, socialism, social and cultural changes, reaction to those changes (anti-semitism and proto-fascism), imperialism, nationalism and liberation movements in Eastern Europe, *fin-de-siècle* Europe, the decline of the multi-national empires, and the origins of World War I.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: The European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This period can be seen as a Thirty Years' War fought over the problem of Germany, beginning with the First World War, 1914-18, and climaxing with the total defeat of Germany at the end of the Second World War, 1939-45. Tensions between the Great Powers were exacerbated by new ideologies such as Fascism, Nazism and Communism, which appeared in Europe as part of a general crisis in Western Civilisation after the First World War. An attempt will be made to evaluate the debate between different schools of historians on what Fascism, Nazism and Communism signified. Finally one of the main aims of the course is to describe, and explain, the mass murders involving the deaths of millions carried out by a new breed of leaders such as Adolf Hitler and Joseph Stalin.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2014. Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

After the Second World War, Europe was divided into two camps, with Germany itself split into Western and Communist portions. The survey of the Western camp will focus on British, French and West German politics, social change, student revolts, and the growth of the consumer society and mass culture. In studying the 'Other Europe', the course will concentrate on the way Communism evolved and changed in the Soviet Union and its Eastern European empire, concluding with the dramatic popular revolutions that so suddenly toppled the Communist regimes in Eastern Europe in 1989 and the even more momentous collapse of Communism in the former Soviet Union in 1991. As the pace of change in the whole of Europe increased so dramatically in 1989, the course ends with a series of questions. What are the prospects for European unity, economically and politically? What role will the new unified Germany have in Europe? What are the prospects for Russia and the other republics that have emerged from the ruins of the Soviet Empire?

Students studying this course would find **Part I: The European Civil War, 1914-1945** very useful.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2015. The United States before 1900 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a general survey history of the United States from the colonial era up to 1900. Emphasis will be primarily on the nineteenth century. Key areas of focus include: industrialization and economic growth, urbanization, frontier communities, immigration, slavery, the Civil War, socio-political reform movements, and the Spanish-American War. This course is continued by **The United States in the twentieth century**, though the two courses can be taken separately.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2016. The United States in the twentieth century (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course continues the survey of United States history begun in **The United States before 1900**, though it can be taken separately. It traces the United States' response to its adjustment from an agrarian, small-scale society to a large-scale, urban, industrialized nation, characterised by large organizations. Concurrently, it covers the development into a global power with interests throughout the world.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course studies the development of China's foreign relations after 1949 with reference to historical influences, ideological premises and practical political, strategic, and economic considerations. Special attention is given to the interaction between theory and practice in China's foreign relations, the evaluation of the impact of China's foreign policy on international politics and vice versa, and the assessment of the major approaches to the study of the topic.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2021. Nineteenth century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course surveys developments within the Russian Empire from the duel between Alexander I and Napoleon through the Revolution of 1905, the dress rehearsal for the Revolution of 1917 which destroyed Tsarism. This course focuses on internal developments, rather than on foreign policy; and thus includes topics such as Slavophilism vs. Westernizers, the tsarist reaction, and then reform under Nicholas I and Alexander II, the revolutionary movement from the Decembrists to the Bolsheviks, industrialisation, the Nationalities Question, and the peasantry before and after Emancipation. This course requires no prior knowledge of European history.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2024. A century of business in Hong Kong, 1842-1949 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course traces the business history of Hong Kong after it became a British colony until the Communist Takeover of China in 1949. The topics covered in the course include Hong Kong as a

centre of opium trade, the development of Western businesses, the mode and practice of Chinese businesses such as the Nam Pak Hong, relations between Western and Chinese businesses, the impact of Chinese nationalism, the world wars, the Great Depression, and communist control in China on Hong Kong business.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2025. British Hong Kong and China 1895-1945 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course follows the development of the relations between British Hong Kong and China from 1895 to 1945. On the one hand, it was a relation of confrontation, with Chinese governments increasingly using the slogan of anti-imperialism as a political weapon against foreign powers. This affected China's policies towards Hong Kong. On the other hand, it was a relation with benefits for both sides. When China was in political turmoil, people from the mainland migrated to Hong Kong. This had significant effect on Hong Kong's economic and cultural developments. This course analyzes the interaction between these two seemingly contradictory relations, with special emphasis on the rise of the position of the Chinese in the colony.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2026. Interpreting Japanese history through movies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will view films, mainly Japanese and some Western, and study the interpretations of Japanese history and tradition present in the films. In addition to being a historiographic exercise, the course will examine popular attitudes toward the past.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2027. The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The modern economic world of international trade and finance is the result of developments which took place in Europe from the early Renaissance through to the Industrial Revolution. This course will examine the foundations of these developments focusing particularly on the pre-modern industrial base of Europe, the change in European trading patterns from a Mediterranean to an Atlantic dominance during the Renaissance, the growth of banking and other financial institutions in the early modern period, and the role of urbanisation as a background to the major economic advances which took place during the Industrial Revolution. This course is open to students from all faculties.

Assessment: 75% coursework, 25% examination

---

### **HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course looks at the manner in which film has portrayed events in history, considering the degree to which film can enhance or be detrimental to our understanding of history.

Students may expect to gain some appreciation, not just of the films themselves, but of the degree to which any movie is the product of a certain historical period and reflect its values and preoccupations.

This course should be particularly enlightening to students who taking other United States history courses and American Studies majors.

Students are expected to produce one term paper, a comparative study of at least two films, to participate in class discussions, and to make at least one presentation in class.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST2034. An Introduction to the history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course will provide students with the opportunity to relate educational developments in Hong Kong to contemporary opinion and other socio-economic pressures. It has been designed to introduce students to the perspectives, methods, and resources of history as they can be applied to educational matters and not merely to present a set of non-dispute-worthy “facts” about past Hong Kong schools. As such, it is essentially a form of social history.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST2035. The Bauhinia and the Lotus: Culture and history of the two SARs (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Prior to the Opium War, Macao was the major theatre for the first encounter between China and the West. After Hong Kong had been ceded to Great Britain by The Nanjing Treaty, Hong Kong soon replaced Macao as the centre for Sino-Western cultural and technical interchange.

Even though before 1997 and 1999 both Hong Kong and Macao were under the administration of Western countries, both have remained a predominantly Chinese society with their own unique heritage and history.

The aim of this course is to introduce to the student the development of Hong Kong and Macao’s history and cultural heritage. It emphasizes the role and function of Hong Kong and Macao history in modern and contemporary Chinese history and its cultural interactions with the West.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST2037. Germany between the two World Wars: The rise and fall of Adolf Hitler (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The inter-war years between 1918 and 1945 were a time of traumatic upheaval in the history of modern Germany. After World War I freedom and democracy in the Weimar Republic were threatened by nationalism, fascism, socialism and communism. These pressures were intensified by economic tensions and high unemployment rates. The miserable conditions contributed to the rise of the Nazis and Adolf Hitler, an extreme nationalist who wanted a reawakened, racially united Germany to expand eastward at the expense of the Slavs. After finally seizing power in 1933, Hitler installed a totalitarian state wiping out all democratic institutions. The Nazi persecution of the Jews and occupation, exploitation and domination of much of continental Europe in World War II became one of the blackest chapters in the history of Europe. With the fall of Berlin and the suicide of Hitler in 1945, the German people were able to gain freedom and democracy again. In our course we will not concentrate on Hitler alone but study the outcome of World War I and the revolution of 1918-19 on the mentality of the German people, consider the problems of the fledgling Weimar Republic, and discuss the era of fascism in Germany and Italy, the nazification of culture and society, the Holocaust, and German aggression against Europe in World War II.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2038. Germany, 1871-1990: From unification to reunification (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Germany, the largest country in Western Europe, needed a long time to build up a sovereign national state and to develop a common national identity. After the unification was achieved in 1871, internal and external political struggles led the country in two devastating wars in 1914 and 1939. Following the Second World War two independent German republics, controlled by their respective superpowers USA and USSR, developed into a capitalist and communist society. Reunification was finally achieved in 1989/90 by the collapse of the Soviet power in Central Europe. The course surveys the most important developments within the German Imperial Empire, the Weimar Republic, Nazi Germany, and the Federal Republic and German Democratic Republic. We will study topics such as conservatism, liberalism, nationalism, imperialism, and socialism, the two World Wars, and concentrate on the developments and changes of the different political and economic systems in modern German history.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2039. War and peace: Conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

War is an extension of politics. True or false? The objective of the course is to understand a) the nature of military conflicts, war and warfare and b) the ways and means of maintaining and keeping peace without resorting to war. In-depth case studies of major conflicts and conflict resolutions will be provided.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2040. Life in Tokugawa Japan, 1603-1868 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Tokugawa society was colourful, interesting, multidimensional and full of energy. The period witnessed great urban expansion and advancement in rural technology. Students will enjoy looking at the ways of life of Tokugawa lords and merchants living in the great cities and castle towns, and that of the peasants in the countryside. The rich cultural life of the period also makes fascinating study.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2042. The history of sport (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course will focus on the development of modern sport in Europe (with a strong British focus), and develop historical themes of class, gender, age, 'race' and locality. Particular emphasis will be given to the history of sport in relation to themes such as nationalism, empire and public health, in addition to the role of the state, the media and business in shaping and controlling the nature of contemporary sport. In brief, the course examines how and why sport has been located at the interstices of gender, race and class and has produced, and been generated by, multiple and contested social identities.

Assessment: 100% coursework



**HIST2046. The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

Over the past century and a half, the majority of Europeans have become urban dwellers. On an individual, civic, national and international level, every aspect of social life has been influenced by this evolution. Consequently, the study of cities provides a powerful perspective upon European history. An essential part of the process of urbanisation involved the allocation of urban open spaces to specific social and cultural functions. A key focus for public and private life, the city's open spaces – parks, gardens, streets and squares – had a fundamental influence upon the nature of urban living. As those in positions of power influenced the provision and purpose of these areas important developments in European social, economic, cultural and political life were linked closely to the evolution of open spaces in cities.

In this course the changing use and allocation of urban open spaces and the evolution of meanings of public and private space will provide a lens through which the development of modern European cities will be analysed. The importance of open spaces will be addressed with recourse to a number of key themes, including the 'greening' of cities of the nineteenth century, the construction of ideal Fascist and Socialist cities in the 1930s, functionalism and post-war reconstruction, and the 'sustainable city' of the 1990s. By the end of the course the students will not only be more familiar with historical approaches to urban 'space' but will also have received an introduction to the evolution of European cities and the changing cultural importance of public and private open spaces.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2062. From empire to EU: Culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

The course explores British politics, culture and society from the eve of World War I to the dawn of the third millennium. We will analyze and seek to understand some of the fundamental transformations that have occurred over the last century examining a number of prominent themes, including party politics, Britain and Europe, empire and decolonisation, and domestic social transformations. Additionally, we will look closely at how the fortunes of different social groups evolved across the period, focussing in particular on ethnic minorities, women and young people.

This will be an issues-based course, exploring themes of 20th century British history in relation to the wider European context and exploring how they have had an impact on the nature of British and European society today. The subject matter of the course will be shaped around the study of the evolving political system, the effect of industrial (and post-industrial) change on contemporary society, and the relationship of Britain to its former empire, to Europe, and the rest of the world.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2063. Europe and modernity: cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

In this course we look at key social and cultural aspects of European 'modernity' in the nineteenth and twentieth century, exploring in particular the way Europeans from all kinds of backgrounds were defined and defined themselves in relation to work, leisure, race, gender, regions and cities. We look at the impact of new forms of cultural expression such as advertising, cinema, sport and leisure, as well as the identities (of age, class, gender, race and ethnicity) which Europeans adopted and rejected in their pursuit of ways of belonging within the cultural parameters of urban modernity. In relation to this we will consider expressions of enthusiasm for 'the modern,' as well as outbursts of

dissatisfaction or irritation with modern civilization, expressed not just in aesthetic forms but also in violence against those identified as ‘outsiders.’

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST2064. Sweat and abacus: Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

This course provides a broad survey of Chinese business development in Southeast Asia from the 15th century until modern times. Through four key themes of migration, diaspora, entrepreneurship and network, this course traces the evolution of the Chinese business communities overseas and examines the growth and expansion of their networks in Southeast Asia. The social, economic and cultural aspects closely associated with the Chinese business history, such as early Chinese migration, dialect organizations, guilds, occupational structure, Chinese merchant culture, as well as the transformation and globalization of Chinese business will also be discussed.

Students will be provided with an opportunity to understand the growth of Chinese business in Southeast Asia from a historical perspective. They will also have the opportunity to examine Chinese migrant and business experiences in a comparative sense with case studies being drawn from various countries of the region.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST2065. Workshop in historical research (6 credits)**

The research skills and methodologies used by historians are based on the critical analysis of primary and secondary sources. Competency in these skills and an acquaintance with the various methodologies of the historian are central to advanced studies in the historical discipline, but these skills and methodologies are also highly transferable to the workplace. In this course, students will work in small groups on a research project. Learning will be through directed group discussions and coordinated individual research tasks. The course will introduce students to a wide range of historical sources, equip them with the skills to analyse and interpret those sources, and will also encourage students to develop leadership and team-work roles in solving real historical problems.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **HIST2066. Narcotic culture: A history of drugs (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

The course will examine the global history of psychoactive substances from roughly the sixteenth to the twentieth century with special emphasis on opium in China. The first sessions will trace the spread of tobacco, tea, coffee and alcohol across the globe after the fifteenth century, before the uses of opium in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries are elucidated in greater detail. We will also look at the rise of semi-synthetics, including morphine, heroin and cocaine, in the early twentieth century. The emphasis will be on the social dimensions and cultural meanings of substance use, as we look at context and consumption rather than at questions of policy and supply only: the intricate and diverse ways in which drugs interact, collude and even collaborate with human beings in a range of diverse social contexts give psychoactive substances their particular historical interest. The rise of prohibition in the twentieth century will be critically examined in the light of new scholarship, in particular in the case of China, where the anti-opium campaigns constituted the cornerstone of a growing international movement against ‘drugs’.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2067. Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

This course is designed to provide the student with the basic knowledge necessary to assess the different theories and problems of gender history and sensitively and electrically to apply these skills to the China-field. We will concentrate on the first half of the twentieth century, although frequent excursions will be made into the late imperial period in order to question the presumed disjuncture between 'tradition' and 'modernity'. As the course adopts a comparative perspective, it will also provide specific examples from European history, with an emphasis on France and England. A number of case studies will be critically examined in order to highlight the strengths and pitfalls of gender history.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2068. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

This course follows the thematic approach, with attention paid to both the intellectual leaders and the intellectual developments in China during the twentieth century. The leaders include Liang Qichao, Cai Yuanpei, Chen Duxiu, Hu Shi, Li Dazhao, Lu Xun, Gu Hongming, Lin Shu, Liang Shuming, Tao Xisheng, Chen Yinke, Chen Lifu, Xiong Shili, Zhang Wentian, Qian Mu, etc. The discussion of the intellectual waves focuses on such themes as traditionalism, cultural conservatism, liberalism, westernization, modernization, and Marxism.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2069. The history of American popular culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

From its inception as a nation, the people of the United States have been educated and entertained via modes of vernacular or popular culture. This course moves chronologically from the 18th century to the present looking at various expressions of popular culture as they developed and gained in popularity among the American public. As the course progresses, we will look for connections between popular culture in the U.S. and Asia, particularly in Hong Kong. Drawing on diverse samples of historical evidence (newspapers, magazines, advertisements, circus and vaudeville playbills, political cartoons, radio and television programs, films, and Internet materials, etc.) we will explore difference and common ground between various historical eras and their use of popular culture. Issues to be considered include: The definition of popular culture; Connections between popular culture and the construction of national identity, race, class, gender, ethnicity, and religion; The significance of popular culture in processes such as Americanization/globalization; The importance of looking historically at the way popular culture helps shape and is shaped by particular events.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2070. Stories of self: History through autobiography (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

Autobiographies – stories of self – have been published in all cultures for centuries and they are still very popular today. In the recent past, autobiographical narratives have become a powerful tool for authors who wish to express their individuality, interrogate and transcend cultural constraints, protest

political oppression, heal childhood wounds, run for public office, or pay the rent. Historians looking for “evidence” of the past contained within the autobiography face a variety of fascinating (and often complex) issues. This course, designed for students who are interested in links between autobiography and history, explores the following questions: What can autobiographies teach us about the past? What are the uses/pitfalls of using autobiographies for purposes of historical research? How has the autobiographical form changed over time? What are the links between memory and identity (gender, ethnicity, religious background, caste/class, etc.) in various autobiographies? What how are autobiographies shaped by/reflections of culture? How do historians approach autobiography differently from scholars in other fields? During the term students will read, write, and critique various autobiographical narratives. Text selections will be drawn mostly from the U.S., Hong Kong, and China.

Assessment: 100% coursework

### **HIST2071. Joseph Stalin: His life, policies and historical assessment (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

This course will focus on the life and policies of Joseph Stalin, leader of the Soviet Union from 1929 up through 1953. He is one of the most significant figures, not only for Russian and European history but for the entire world. His policies impacted on all countries. On a possibly positive side there was the “Stalin Revolution”, which made Russia an advanced and powerful industrial state, able to withstand the Nazi juggernaut. On the negative side, there was the Great Purges, and forced migration of entire peoples. Through repression, Stalin made the Soviet Union into one of the world’s most tightly controlled societies, and the course will examine how and why this occurred. The German invasion of the Soviet Union made Stalin a Generalissimo, and the course will examine Stalin as a Commander of Soviet forces. After the war Stalin contributed to causing the Cold War, and the course will examine how and why. Another section in the course will cover the issue of whether or not there was a Stalinism, and whether it directly resulted from Marxism-Leninism.

Assessment: 100% coursework

### **HIST2072. A history of modern European warfare (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

This course will survey the evolution of modern warfare through the study of selected episodes in European (an Europe’s two extensions – Russia/Soviet Union and the United States) military, naval, and aerial history from the dynastic and commercial wars of the eighteenth century, the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars, the limited wars during the nineteenth century, the colonial wars, World War I, World War II, the proxy wars during the Cold War, Korea, Vietnam, through the war in Iraq earlier this year. While emphasis will be given to the larger conflicts, such as the two World Wars, attention will be given to less familiar but still important conflicts, such as the Crimean War, the Boer War, the Russian Civil War, the Spanish Civil War, Algeria and Palestine, and the Afghan Wars. The topics discussed will include causes of wars, technological changes, military strategies and tactics, social and economic changes, genocides, intelligence and espionage, and the use of ideology and propaganda in the conduct of warfare.

Assessment: 100% coursework

### **HIST2073. Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

Brandenburg-Prussia and the Hohenzollern Dynasty dominated the period of German history between the end of the Thirty Years’ War and the French Revolution. Under the Great Elector and the Prussian Kings, Prussia became a military and political power within Europe, demonstrating its

strength in many European wars. It also practiced mercantilism, religious toleration and an enlightened absolutism. The reign of King Frederick the Great (1740-1786) is marked by wars, economic initiative, and promotion of Enlightenment ideas. Prussia's capital Berlin became a European centre of science and culture in those years. During the Napoleonic period, the country was able to start a reform movement that paved the way to a modern German nation state.

The course will be organized around such themes as: political rivalries and wars in the 17th and 18th centuries; economic, social and intellectual changes in early modern Europe and their effects on Brandenburg-Prussia; mercantilism; enlightenment; absolutism and enlightened absolutism; religious toleration; promotion of sciences by academies; the development of Berlin and Potsdam as royal residences; the defeat of the Prussian army by Napoleon; the Prussian Reform Movement of Stein and Hardenberg; and the war of liberation.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

During the Cold War period, Germany was divided into two independent states for more than forty years: The western-oriented Federal Republic of Germany (FRG) and the eastern-oriented German Democratic Republic (GDR). Under the auspices of the respective superpowers, USA and USSR, the Bonn and the East Berlin governments developed their own political and economic systems but also a distinct way of life in society and culture. In the international scene, the FRG was a founding member of the European Communities and became one of their staunchest supporters, while the GDR found itself reduced to satellite status inside the Soviet-dominated Eastern Bloc. The 'German Question' remained open until the sudden downfall of the socialist-communist East Berlin regime in 1989 and the peaceful reunification in 1990, events, which also marked the end of the Cold War in Europe.

The course will not only treat Germany as a case study of the Cold War period but will also deal extensively with important phases, milestones and persons in the history of the divided country in a comparative approach.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2077. Eating history: food culture from the 19th century to the present (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes).*

This course is an introduction to selected aspects of the study of food culture through historical analysis. We will discuss examples of food preparation, distribution, marketing, and consumption from the early 19th Century to the present.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2078. Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The Intellectual upheavals of the Renaissance and Reformation changed the cultural and religious outlook of the whole European continent and opened the way for the emergence of the modern European state. This course therefore begins by considering the classical background to the Renaissance in Europe and seeks to explain how the intellectual changes of the fifteenth and early-sixteenth centuries contributed to the awakening of religious dissent in the 1520s. These developments are placed in the context of the general political history of the period and the course traces their impact through to the end of the Thirty Years' War.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2079. Early Modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines a crucial period of European history in which the emergence of the modern state, the birth of capitalism, and the expansion of European influence into the American and Asian hemispheres laid the foundations of the modern world. While the course concentrates primarily on political changes in Europe between the Thirty Years' War and the French Revolution, considerable attention will also be paid to social, economic and cultural developments in this period. This course therefore provides a backdrop to the events of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries which have helped to shape modern Europe.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2085. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will focus on two 'new sciences' arising in the late nineteenth century that have shaped the modern understanding of sexual behaviour – sexology and psychoanalysis. It will look at some of the key thinkers who pioneered sexology – such as Havelock Ellis, Edmund Carpenter, Richard von Krafft-Ebing, and Maria Stopes – alongside the acknowledged founder of psychoanalysis Sigmund Freud. It will investigate primary sources in sexual science that have been subject to censorship and not generally available, until recently, for comparative study with Freudian discourse. Though the texts of sexology and psychoanalysis often start from different premises, all have been instrumental in the development of modern sexual language, assumptions and practices. It will contextualize their collective thinking by considering the impact of the emergent women's movement, of Darwin's evolutionary theory, of urban culture, and of secular modernity. It will study the historiographical debate (particularly among gay and feminist theorists) as to whether these early investigators of sexology and psychoanalysis formulated progressive or repressive, revolutionary or conservative definitions of sexuality. It will explore the far-reaching consequences that these thinkers have had on attitudes to the body and people in the form of reproductive control, eugenics, race, homosexuality, the 'woman question,' and the politics of sexual identity.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2086. Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Otto von Bismarck, a member of the Prussian nobility, began his political career as a conservative deputy in the Prussian diet, became Minister-President and served as Chancellor of the new German Empire. He is regarded as one of the leading European statesmen in this time. During his life span from 1815 to 1898, dramatic upheavals in political, constitutional, economic and social history took place in Prussia and in other parts of Germany, which had a deep impact on European history in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Therefore, the course will not deal with Bismarck's personality and career stations alone but will study the German Confederation and the German Empire, the Revolutions of 1848-49, the Unification Wars with Denmark, with Austria and with France, German domestic and foreign policies since 1871, and major developments that led into the First World War.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2087. The Vietnam Wars (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Indochina, in particular Vietnam, had been under French control as either a full colony or a protectorate since the late nineteenth century. During World War II, the Japanese occupied Indochina, an occupation that spurred the Vietnamese to resist continued French colonial rule. From 1945 on, for the next thirty-years, Vietnam was engaged in a series of wars. In this course, we shall examine these various wars and their significances: decolonization and the French War, 1945-1954; the Cold War which featured the American involvement in Vietnam with all its bitter repercussions; a Civil War between a Communist North and a “capitalist and free” South; the War at Home - repercussions in the US and elsewhere; and the Fall of South Vietnam, Peace, and Reconciliation as a new Vietnam formed.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2088. From Communism to Capitalism: Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union after 1980 (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Since 1980, the once perceived unchanging Communist Empire stretching from Berlin to Vladivostok has been gripped by huge, revolutionary changes—politically, economically, socially and culturally. In this course we will first examine the causes for these changes, including the Prague Spring in 1968 and the Dissident movement within the Soviet Union. Then we will examine Communist attempts at reform, including “Goulash Communism” in Hungary, and most significantly, the advent of Mikhail Gorbachev with his twin policies of *Perestroika* and *Glasnost* in the Soviet Union. The failure of reforms and repression all from above, as seen in Poland’s declaration of martial law in December 1981, caused Revolutions to erupt first in Eastern Europe in 1989, and then in the Soviet Union itself in 1990 and 1991. By the start of 1992, Communism crumbled everywhere in Europe. People embarked on a revolutionary transition in all fields of life and commerce. We shall examine how successfully this transition has proved throughout Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, and what the implications of this unprecedented change have meant for the region and for Europe as a whole.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2091. The British Empire (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the British Empire from the late eighteenth century to the end of the twentieth century. The British Empire once spanned so much of the globe that it is impossible to understand the history of the modern world (including Hong Kong) without considering the role of this empire. Topics include the cultural and material foundations of empire; the economic, political, and social consequences of empire; the relationship between metropole and colony; collaboration and resistance; the dynamics of race, gender, and class; the relationship between empire and art, new national and local identities; decolonization, independence, and nation-building; and the contemporary legacies and implications of empire. The goals of the course are to introduce you to the history of the British Empire; to introduce you to the ways in which historians have approached this history; and to help you think, read, and write analytically and critically.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2092. The United States and Asia (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a survey course covering U.S. relations with Asia, focusing largely on the twentieth century, but reaching back earlier. Topics covered include: Principles of American foreign policy; the

early U.S. China trade; the U.S. and the opening of Japan; the U.S. acquisition of Hawaii; the Spanish-American War, 1898; the Open Door Notes and the Boxer Rebellion; U.S. Policy, Asia, and World War I; the Washington Conference System; U.S. Policy in the Philippines; the Coming of World War II; World War II in Asia; the Occupation of Japan; the U.S. and the Chinese Civil War; the Korean War and U.S. Pacific Strategy; the U.S. and Decolonization in Asia; the Vietnam War and Its International Context; Japanese and Korean Economic Revival; Richard Nixon's Opening to China; U.S. Responses to Tiananmen Square; the Impact of the Ending of the Cold War; the Effect of 9/11 and the War on Terror; U.S. Pacific Strategies in the Late Twentieth and Early Twenty-First Centuries. Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2093. International history in the era of two World Wars (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course explores the history of international relations from 1914 to 1945. It aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of the causative factors that drove international politics in this crucial period of the twentieth century; to offer a firm basis for more advanced work in history and international relations; and to provide the factual grounding and conceptual apparatus necessary to understand the contemporary world.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**SEMINAR COURSES** Except for the Theory and Practice of History and the Dissertation elective, the seminar courses listed may not be offered every year. Students should consult the Department of History Office to find out which Seminars are to be offered each year.

### **CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course intends to provide a thorough training in research methodology related to the study of Chinese history. The ideas of noted ancient and contemporary Chinese historians will be drawn on. Particular emphasis is placed on the use of reference works and information search through internet.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **GEOG2060. An introduction to archaeology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

How do you know where you are going until you know where you have been? This course will introduce students to the role archaeology has played in the construction of humanity's history and prehistory. It is intended to be a broad survey of the discipline, its discoveries, scientific and analytical tools and applications. The course will assist students in recognizing new cultural dimension within the landscape around them and provide a sound basis for further study here or abroad.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination

---

### **HIST2032. Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This seminar course will explore themes and issues in women's history/gender history in the 19th and 20th century. By focusing on Hong Kong and the U.S., students will work within a comparative framework to explore difference and common ground between societies and selected historical



periods. Topics include: varieties of women's reform movements, gender and World War II, and gender and economic transformation in the late 20th century.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2048. The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Responses to and representations of young people provide a valuable insight into the values of the society and the culture which generated them. The aim of this course will be to compare changing experiences of growing up with evolving representations of the life-stages used to identify the young (childhood, adolescence and youth) in nineteenth- and twentieth century Europe. It therefore considers what it has meant to be young in different times and places. Through comparison of experiences and representations the course will reconsider the validity of terms used to describe the young, highlight the social, political and cultural motives for advancing different roles and representations young people and generate a broad insight into regional patterns of similarity and difference in the European history of this demographic group. This course aims to teach students the importance of the historical context in shaping young people's lives by addressing variables such as class, gender and race. It will also introduce students to a variety of different methodological and theoretical approaches to the topic.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2052. Social issues in Hong Kong history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Based on the reading and analysis of documentary sources, this course will explore social problems such as the survival of Chinese customs, poverty, social mobility, housing, immigration and emigration, and professionalization during Hong Kong's colonial period.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses upon the emergence and development of the Cold War in the 1940s and 1950s. It takes into account the new scholarship based on evidence from former Soviet, Eastern European, and Chinese archives since the early 1990s. Students are expected to make extensive use of documentary sources.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2074. Historical studies using computers (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Computers and information technology play an increasingly important role in historical research and teaching. This course will take up a problem in contemporary history and investigate it using information technology to the fullest extent. The course is run in conjunction with a course taking place at The College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia, USA, and most classes will use internet video conferencing so that teachers and students at W&M and HKU can continuously interact.

The course offers a range of skill-learning opportunities for students who intend to pursue historical studies at advanced levels. It will also be valuable to students who wish to teach history in the schools where information technology has become common under government initiatives.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2075. Directed reading (6 credits)**

The aims and objectives of this intensive reading course are to provide the opportunity for students to pursue a specialized topic with a faculty member. Throughout the semester, the student and teacher will consult regularly on the direction of the readings and on the paper or papers (not to exceed 5,000 words) that will demonstrate the student's understanding of the material. This course cannot normally be taken before the fourth semester of candidature and subject to approval by the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the departmental Undergraduate Coordinator.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2080. Classroom across the Pacific: American history and anthropology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will study aspects of American history, culture and anthropology. Like HIST2074 Historical Studies Using Computers, this course is an internet-based classroom: all lectures will use internet video conferencing and other technologies to link classrooms and students at HKU and The College of William and Mary. At the end of the teaching period, HKU students will take a field trip to the United States to complete research projects through cooperative field work with their American counterparts. The students will conduct independent research projects in consultation with each other on an issue of central focus relevant to American history and culture, to be determined each year.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2081. Gender and history: Beauty, fashion and sex (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

How do societies define what it means to be a man and a woman? Everyone, whatever their age, sex or social status, has an opinion on this issue, even if this is not always articulated consciously. Often, in fact, ideas about gender - the relations between the two sexes - are assumed to be 'natural' or 'normal' and timeless. However, by analysing the question of what being a 'man' and being a 'woman' means at different times and in different places this course sets out to illustrate how these identities are socially constructed. HIST2081 aims to introduce students to the various ways through which scholars have sought to understand gender over time. Beginning with the earliest efforts to write 'women's history,' selections from the recent deluge of historical writing and new research on gender will be highlighted.

The topics to be covered will include beauty norms, dress reform, prostitution, women's suffrage, the impact of War on constructions of manhood and womanhood, permissiveness in the 'swinging' sixties and so on, down to the present day. A comparative geographical focus will be used, and the course will draw on a wide variety of material from the Early Modern period to the 21st Century, to facilitate the study of changing gender norms.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2082. Europe and its other (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is an interdisciplinary exploration of European perception and understanding of non-European peoples and cultures from the 18th – 20th centuries. The objective of the course is to show how Western representations of non-Europeans were shaped by the various political debates, scientific theories and colonial ideology that dominated European societies of the time. The course uses the conceptual frameworks and methodologies of history and cultural studies to analyze a wide range of primary materials that include visual documents, travel narratives, fiction, scientific texts, philosophical treatises, and documentaries.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2083. Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course investigates the ways in which concepts of gender and sexuality have been used in British and French imperial discourse during the 19th and 20th centuries to manage their relationships with the colonized peoples and to showcase the superiority of European civilization. Part one of the course examines how the male colonial identities were constructed through the sexualization of the colonized subjects while the second half of the course focuses on the multiple roles of European women in the colonies. The course uses the conceptual frameworks and methodologies of history and cultural studies to analyze different types of historical narratives ranging from archival documents, personal memoirs and correspondence, travel accounts to autobiographical texts.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2084. Sexing the spirit: The history of the modern feminist challenge to Christianity (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Surveys of mainstream feminism have generally omitted the subject of faith. They have taken as a given wholesale feminist hostility to Christianity and have concluded that religion has little importance in the life of modern women. Recent global events are a reminder however that religion remains a passionate if volatile force in contemporary culture and politics. This course will consider a history that has been overlooked – the critical engagement of modern feminism with Christianity. The course will begin with two mid-twentieth century events that have proved to be crucial catalysts in the active feminist response to Christian religion. The first was the ordination of Florence Li Tim Oi as the first Anglican woman priest in Hong Kong in 1944. The second was Simone de Beauvoir's publication of *The Second Sex* in 1949. Li's courageous war-time decision to pioneer female entrance into the all-male clerical establishment constitutes a reformist engagement with Christianity, while De Beauvoir's rejection of Christianity as a patriarchal institution oppressive to women reflects a more radical and uncompromising stance. Their two positions can be read as representational of the compatibility/incompatibility, reform/revolutionist debate that feminists have had with Christianity since the rise of second wave feminism in the 1960s.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2089. History's Closet: Clothing in context (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

What we wear reflects our individual and collective histories as well as our sense of style. Clothes offer a glimpse into the age and place in which we live. Building on recent work in cultural history

and studies of material culture, this seminar course will consider how bodies have been adorned in diverse historical contexts. We will pay attention to the way modes of dress and design reflect political ideology, nation, culture, gender, religion, class, and ethnicity. Looking for continuity across and ruptures within historical periods, students will examine various types and styles of clothing in the social/historical contexts in which they were made and worn. Adopting a thematic rather than chronological approach, students will participate in weekly discussions of topics ranging from childhood fashion in the Middle Ages to hip-hop style in 20th century.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2090. The Great Famine (1959-61) (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the history of famine through a sustained investigation of the Great Famine in China from 1959 to 1961. From a comparative perspective, the student will be introduced to a series of historical debates on the definition, causation and nature of famines with specific reference to some of the major famines of the nineteenth and twentieth century, including the Great Irish Famine of 1845-8, the Great Bengal Famine of 1943-4 and the Great Ukrainian Famine of 1932-22. From a methodological perspective, the student will work with a wide range of primary and secondary sources on the Great Famine in China (1959-61) in order to develop specific skills of documentary analysis and historical interpretation. While the seminar will look in detail at the nature of the famine and its political, economic, social and demographic dimensions, we will try to get closer to an understanding of the famine as it was experienced from the bottom up: how did ordinary people cope with hunger and death on such a large scale? A grassroots approach will lead us to consider not only a variety of experiences among victims and survivors across the social spectrum, but also a number of methodological issues on the use of primary sources, the nature of memory and the making of official historiography.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2094. Museums and history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Museums have become one of the most popular ways of telling history. Yet many scholars argue that museums are not neutral places; rather, they are often used for a wide range of strategic purposes: regulating social behavior, building citizenship and national identity, and expanding state power. But museums also face a variety of constraints and challenges: culture, money, politics, physical space, locating and selecting appropriate artifacts, and forming narratives. This course considers these issues by looking at history museums and heritage preservation in Hong Kong. Course format: twelve lectures; seminars, and visits to local museums.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2095. The World Wars through documents (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses upon the two world wars. It aims at helping students to assess and analyze critically different types of documents generated in the process of war, and to enhance their ability to handle original sources. It is taught as a seminar course, with students required to attend one lecture and one seminar per week. The course focuses upon a variety of documentary materials, including: official reports; public statements; speeches; newspaper and media reports; propaganda; letters; diaries; memoirs; and oral histories.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST2096. The history of European business in China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The termination of the East India Company's monopoly on British trade with China in 1834 provoked a flow of European goods and capital into the Chinese market. Since then foreign enterprises of different forms were operating in various business sectors of China under the strong influence of political and economic factors that shaped European-Chinese relations from the 18<sup>th</sup> century until the beginning of the Communist era in 1949. In Hong Kong, an international merchant community including Chinese, Europeans, Americans, and Japanese, were active in developing this British colony into a flourishing entrepôt facilitating trading with and investment in China. This course intends to provide a long-term historical perspective and will examine the structure and organisation of European, particularly British, German, and French business in China including Hong Kong, explore the links between European business and European diplomacy, and look to the impact of European business on China and the response of China.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2097. Mao (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The aim of this seminar is to critically examine existing accounts of the life of Mao Zedong, whether he is portrayed as a great revolutionary, a paranoid tyrant or a mass murderer. We will do so by exploring not only a variety of secondary sources, including texts, images and films produced by historians, but also by looking at some of the primary sources which have been used in biographies of Mao Zedong, for instance his own writings, interviews with journalists, reminiscences by contemporaries and key documents from the campaigns he instigated, in particular the Anti-Rightist Campaign, the Great Leap Forward and the Cultural Revolution. Using Mao as a case study, the student will be introduced to historical debates on the significance of key events such as the Long March and the Great Famine, but also on historiographical issues such as biographical writing, the nature of official memory, the notion of totalitarianism, and state-society relationships.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2098. A history of modern Taiwan (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This seminar course examines the political and economic processes that have shaped Taiwan as a part of China until 1895, as Japan's first colony and as the Republic of China on Taiwan since 1949. In particular, the course surveys the evolution of Taiwanese political and economic development and scrutinises the conditions that allowed the process of democratisation to take place on the island and its geopolitical and social consequences. It examines Taiwan's relations with its two key partners, China and the United States, and accounts for the dynamics in this triangular partnership. Finally, the course looks at Taiwan's place in global economy and international relations.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST2099. Themes in the history of the post-Cold War world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This seminar course introduces students to the major developments in the post-Cold War history of the world. It breaks down the historical period around the Cold War, post-Cold War and post-9/11 eras and considers specific issues, themes and case studies to broaden students' understanding. The lectures and seminars will present information on the patterns of change in the major policy domains

that have dominated recent history and influenced contemporary decision-makers and societies. The course places an emphasis on historical events between the first and third worlds, as these events often led to dramatic shifts and changes in contemporary international relations. Moreover, the course looks at various historiographical debates over the nature of historical interpretation of socio-political trends and does not treat history as a series of discrete 'facts' but seeks to contextualize the theoretical basis of different historical viewpoints and how these contribute to our understanding of post-Cold War diplomatic history, war and society. The course covers a broad range of areas that include the 'causes' of the end of the Cold War, the Middle East and international oil wars, East Asia's economic miracle, the rise of China, European unification, ethnic strife in post-communist Europe, the third wave of democratization and post-9/11 political and military developments.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2100. Eating history: Intensive seminar in food culture (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is an intensive seminar introducing students to selected aspects of cultural history through a focus on history and food. Because this is a broad and relatively new field, we will use a thematic rather than chronological framework. We will also introduce texts and theoretical perspectives from other disciplines as they intersect with the historical research we are considering. The objectives of the course are: to study eating habits, food preferences, and culture in various historical periods; to reflect on individual, familial, and community eating customs in order to connect micro and macro historical contexts through autobiography and oral history research; to cultivate an understanding of material culture (cookbooks, food, cooking utensils) as cultural history; and to develop critical reading, thinking, and writing skills.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST2101. History's closet: Intensive seminar (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third-year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

What we wear reflects our individual and collective histories as well as our sense of style. Clothing becomes part of material culture and it tells us something about the time and place in which we live. Drawing from recent work in cultural history and studies of material culture, this intensive seminar course will consider how bodies have been adorned in diverse historical contexts. We will pay attention to the way modes of dress and design reflect political ideology, nation, culture, gender, religion, class, and ethnicity in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Looking for continuity across and ruptures within historical periods, students will examine various types and styles of clothing in the social/historical contexts in which they were made and worn. Objectives of the course are: To introduce students to cultural history/material culture through the discussion of fashion and clothing; to study clothing as a historical text, learning to see continuity and contrast across various periods; to nurture critical thinking, speaking, and writing skills; and to learn to see connections between individual decisions about apparel and a larger cultural/historical context.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **HIST3015. The theory and practice of history (6 credits)**

*(This course is open to third-year students only.)*

This course aims to acquaint students with some of the theoretical and practical considerations which underlie the study and writing of history by considering the development of the discipline of history from its beginnings in the ancient world through to the postmodernist critique. The course is especially recommended to those who wish to pursue history at the postgraduate level. All students taking the **Dissertation elective** are required to take **The theory and practice of history**.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**HIST3017. Dissertation elective (12 credits)**

*(This course is open to third-year students only.)*

This is a research course which requires submission of an extended written dissertation. All students taking the **Dissertation elective** are required to take **The theory and practice of history**.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST3022. History by numbers: quantitative methods in History (6 credits)**

*(This course is open to third-year students only.)*

This course seeks to introduce students to the various quantitative approaches used by historians in their research and to provide an opportunity for students to learn to use some of these methodologies in a workshop environment. Its focus is therefore both theoretical and practical, and students will learn skills which will be readily transferable to the workplace. This course is available only for History majors in their final year of study.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST3023. History research project (6 credits)**

*(This course is open to third-year students only.)*

Students who wish to undertake a research project on a specialized historical topic in either semester of their final year of study may enroll in this course with the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the departmental Undergraduate Coordinator. The course aims at providing an opportunity for intensive research leading to the production of a long essay (not exceeding 7,000 words) which will be supervised by a faculty member with expertise in the chosen area of study.

This course is open only to History majors and minors.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**HIST3024. Writing Hong Kong history (6 credits)**

This course looks at various approaches to Hong Kong's history from the late Qing Dynasty until recent times. Rather than focusing on the history of Hong Kong, we will look at the ways in which historians have dealt with certain themes, issues, and problems. Thus we will be less concerned with dates and facts than with analysis and interpretation. The goals of the course are to introduce you to the ways in which historians have approached Hong Kong's history; and to help you think, read, and write analytically and critically.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**Linguistics****First-year Courses**

Students must pass the first year course, **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'**, before they are admitted to any second and third year courses in the department.

**LING1002. Language.com** is designated as an IT-integrated course. Students who do the course can use it to fulfill the university's IT requirement.

**LING1001. Introduction to linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a prerequisite for all courses taught in the department, and a requirement for all students majoring in linguistics. It is an introduction to the basic topics of linguistics: the nature of human language, speech sounds and sound patterns, word formation, sentence structure, and the study of meaning and use.

Students will learn about the general structure that underlies all language as well as the great variety of existing human languages. The course gives plenty of practice in solving problems, analysing languages, including Chinese and English, and dealing with data.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

**LING1002. Language.com: Language in the contemporary world (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is designated as an IT-integrated course. Students who do the course can use it to fulfill the university's IT requirement. The 21st century will be the Age of the Internet. What is the Internet all about? Essentially, it is about information and communication. Language is by far the most important means of communication and information exchange amongst human beings. To fully appreciate our own place in the contemporary world and to make the best of the many opportunities presented by new forms of communication, we need to know more about language. This course is an introduction to language: its nature and its relationship with facets of life in the contemporary world.

- Natural Language Processing: Can computers be trained to understand and produce human language?
- Machine Translation: Can computers do translations automatically and accurately?
- Corpus Linguistics: What kinds of language data are available on the Internet? How can they be used to make grammars and dictionaries?
- Chinese Language Computing: How many kinds of Chinese inputting methods are there? Which one suits you best?
- Internet Tools: What tools are available on the Internet for the learning of languages and linguistics?
- Human-Computer Interfaces: What is "ergonomics"? What is currently being done to improve the quality of communication between people and their computers?
- Speech analysis: What computer programs are available to analyse speech signals? How can computer speech analysis help language learners?

As this course may include topics relating to Chinese Language Information Processing, students who have no prior knowledge of Chinese characters are advised against taking this course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING1003. Language, thought, and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students majoring in linguistics are required to take both LING1001 and this course. It offers a survey of the study of language, with a focus on the relationship between language structure on the one hand and thought and culture on the other. It is designed as a complementary course to LING1001 'Introduction to Linguistics', and covers topics which cannot be dealt with in the other course due to the limitation of time. Through reading and participation in regular discussions on a selection of topics, students will gain a deeper understanding of the ways in which language is structured, learned, processed and used.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination



## Second- and Third-year Courses

All courses have **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'** as their prerequisite and are taught as one-semester courses. Course availability is subject to staffing considerations.

---

### **LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

How can the computer help us analyse sentences? Can a computer really understand language? These are some of the questions explored in this course. The course will introduce basic concepts and techniques of natural language understanding and Chinese language information processing.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

How is it that we manage to have conversations in which lots of different people take part and everyone has a chance to speak as well as to listen? At least, most of the time we manage that all right. What rules are followed when we have conversations? On this course you will discover what these rules are and learn how to describe the structure of conversations.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on structural and cognitive aspects of meaning which are relevant to the description and theory of grammar. Examples will be drawn from Cantonese, Mandarin and English together with some other European and Asian languages.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on articulatory phonetics; the speech mechanism; the description and classification of sounds of languages; sounds in context; prosodic features; tone and intonation; and practical work.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This survey of the world's languages covers how languages are classified into families and types as well as issues of linguistic diversity and endangered languages. The course involves regular practical work. The course satisfies the prerequisite for the advanced course, **Language typology**, and also provides useful background for all courses in linguistics.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course you will learn about the difference between a standard language and a dialect, with particular reference to Modern Chinese and British English.

We shall study the writing systems of Modern Chinese and British English, and compare them with alternative systems which are used for Chinese and English dialects.

You will learn to distinguish between 'Chinese' and 'Putonghua', between 'Cantonese', 'Guangdong speech', and 'Yue dialects', and between *wenyan* and *baihua*; similar phenomena in British English will also be discussed.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims at helping students gain an understanding of the role of language and literacy education in the socio-economic development of many societies. After the introduction of basic concepts in sociolinguistics and in literacy, we will compare linguistic situations in selected parts of the world and then take up major issues such as multilingualism, literacy education, including definitions and types of literacies, language planning policies, and how to integrate linguistic and educational issues in development projects.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The theoretical and instrumental study of the acoustic properties of speech sounds; classificatory criteria; speech analysis and synthesis; experimental techniques; and laboratory work.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2013. Language typology: the study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

A survey of the structural diversity of the world's languages. Topics covered include: notions of language type; morphological, case marking, and word order typology; diachronic and areal typology; universals of language and their explanation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An intensive introduction to the architecture of Lexical-Functional Grammar, with a discussion of how this syntactic theory addresses issues such as levels of representation, lexical integrity, complex predicates, serial verbs, optimality, and the syntax - semantics interface.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the study of Pragmatics. Topics include: linguistic meaning, speaker intention, interpretation and understanding, context, deixis, reference, conversational implicature, inference, presupposition, speech acts, politeness, relevance theory.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to Discourse analysis. Topics include: linguistic forms and functions, speech and writing, discourse topic, discourse structure, information structure, cohesion and coherence, knowledge representation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to Lexicology and lexicography. Topics include: kinds of unit in the lexicon, lexical entries, lexical relations, lexical semantics, the mental lexicon, application of lexicology to dictionary compilation in various languages.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2025. Corpus linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to Corpus linguistics. Topics include: the use of corpora in linguistic analysis, methods in the design and collection of spoken and written texts, uses of corpora. Topics are discussed with reference to various languages.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The notion of the phoneme and its place in phonology; distinctive features; phonological processes and their description; rules and representations.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

Current models of morphology, including Lexical Morphology, Word and Paradigm Morphology, Prosodic Morphology, and other models.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

Current theories of phonology, including Autosegmental Phonology, Metrical Theory, Lexical Phonology, Optimality Theory and other models.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course explores recent theoretical approaches to syntax, focusing on generative grammar.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course we will compare the grammar of English and Chinese. We will find some surprising similarities as well as interesting differences. You will have a firmer grasp of the structure of both languages by the end of the course. In addition, you will be in a better position to undertake bilingual research or to become effective language instructors or translators.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is an introduction to psycholinguistics and will examine issues concerning how language is acquired and processed in the mind. Essential concepts of the mental processes involved in language comprehension and production and contemporary research will be covered in this course. There will also be practical laboratory classes.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2036. Child language (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The focus of this course is on language acquisition, including a consideration of the stages of language development, biological basis, language disorders, dyslexia, and the differences in learning to speak and read in Chinese and English.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a general introduction to the study of bilingualism from a psycholinguistic perspective, with emphasis on various aspects of bilingual behavior, such as code-switching and language mixing. Age-related differences, the influence of the first language, the role of attitudes, motivation and learning contexts will be examined.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LING2038. Historical linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the principles of historical linguistics and the methods linguistics use to describe and account for language change. The emphasis is on sound change; however, morphological and syntactic changes are also discussed. The language data to be examined are mainly from the Indo-European language family and Chinese dialects.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2039. Language variation and change (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course introduces the students to language variation and its implications in the discussion of language change in progress. It also covers the general principles involved in language change as well as the problems of the initiation and transmission of language change.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

No language develops in isolation and all show some effect of contact with other languages. The course will introduce basic concepts in language contact, distinguishing phenomena such as code-mixing and lexical borrowing, language shift and substrate influence. It will then focus on the most striking cases of “contact languages” – pidgins and creoles – and the challenges and opportunities they present to linguistics. The course is especially relevant for those studying French and will feature audio-visual materials illustrating contact languages such as Singapore Colloquial English, Macau Portuguese creole and Haitian French creole.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course continues with major themes from **LING1002. Language.com** and aims to create a greater awareness of the growing importance of language information processing methods. The objective of the course is to explore the interface between language, linguistics, and information technology.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2042. Educational linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is preferably taken after **LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age** and examines how linguistic and literacy issues impact educational systems in various parts of the world. The course aims to lead students to an understanding of the cognitive and social underpinnings of the interface between language, literacy and education.

Prerequisite: **Language and literacy**

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LING2043. Language and animal communication (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines communication systems amongst animals, including bees, apes, parrots and dolphins, against the background of human language. The course also explores the question of whether it is possible for animals to learn human language.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2044. Language and culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

The aim of this course is to explore the relationship between language and culture. Topics include language and thought, language and religion, language and nationalities, language and social changes.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2045. Writing systems (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to the major writing systems of the world.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2046. British linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a study of the major contributions to linguistic description and theory made by British linguists from the later part of the 19th century to the end of the 20th century.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2047. Optimality theory (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces current issues in Optimality Theory, with reference to phonology, morphology, and syntax.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines various issues regarding cognition and language. Topics to be covered are:

- How is language processed and represented in the mind and the brain?
- Commonalities and particularities of cognitive and neuro-cognitive processing of different languages (e.g., English and Chinese).
- First and second language learning. What are the critical factors that facilitate language learning?

- The Chinese language and the brain; language and reading disorders.
- Applied cognitive psychology of language. Headline designs for newspaper, TV program, and advertisement. Cognitive basis of persuasion.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims at giving the student a comprehensive introduction to basic concepts used in the description of morphology and syntax, independent of any model of grammar. Exercises accompany the topics introduced. Example analyses are drawn from various languages. The following topics in morphology and syntax will be covered: words, morphemes and morphs, word classes, immediate constituents, phrase structure, functional relations, sentence structure..

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2051. French syntax and universal grammar (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

An overview of the major aspects of French Linguistics will be provided in this course. The basics of morphology, semantics and syntax will be covered, with emphasis on the syntactic component of the course. Students will learn how to analyze French sentences in formal perspectives, using the basics of grammatical frameworks such as Lexical Functional Grammar and the Principles and Parametres approaches. Prior knowledge of introductory linguistics and French grammar are helpful but not essential.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2052. Swahili structure and universal grammar (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

Swahili is the most widely spoken African language and one of the most intensively studied in many universities in Africa, Europe, and North America. In this course, an overview of the major aspects of Swahili and Bantu Linguistics will be provided. The basics of phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics will be covered, with emphasis on the morphosyntactic component of the language. Students will learn how to analyze basic Swahili sentence structures from formal perspectives, using the basics of grammatical frameworks such as Lexical Functional Grammar and the Minimalist approaches. Prior knowledge of introductory linguistics and spoken Swahili are helpful but not essential.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LING2053. Language and the brain (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is an introduction to the representation and processing of language in the human brain, the systems and processes that enables us to speak, understand speech, learn languages, and read and write. Through attending the course, students will acquire in-depth knowledge of how language is developed, processed, and organized in the brain. Traditional as well as most recent research from linguistics, cognitive neuroscience (e.g. brain imaging) and the study of language disorders will be reviewed.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LING2054. Language and social interaction (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

Many social actions are accomplished through talk. This course introduces students to recent studies of social interaction and language use in a variety of social and institutional contexts. Distinctive features of institutional interaction are identified and discussed with reference to ordinary conversation. Implications of the analysis of institutional talk for our understanding of language and social interaction will also be considered.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LING2055. Reading development and reading disorders (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to provide a deep understanding of reading development and reading disorders in different written languages. Through attending the course, students should be able to understand how different cognitive processes contribute to the development of skilled word reading and text comprehension and what possible problems children may encounter during the course of reading development. Effective treatment and instruction approaches will also be discussed.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**Third-year Courses**

All courses have **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'** as their prerequisite.

---

**LING3002. Extended essay (6 credits)**

This is a course for individual research on a topic chosen by the student in consultation with staff, in preparation for possible postgraduate work and is offered for third year majors only. Students intending to study this course are required to attend an interview at the beginning of their third year to give a short presentation on their proposed topic. The thesis which should normally be 8,000 words in length, should be submitted before the end of December. There is no written examination but an oral exam will be required.

---

**LING3003. Linguistics field trip (6 credits)**

This is a required course for students majoring in Linguistics or Human Language Technology. The field trip is technically designated as a Third year course but actually begins to be taught in the second year. Students majoring in Linguistics should plan their courses with this in mind.

The aim of the course is to provide an opportunity for students of linguistics to have first-hand experience with languages as they are spoken and used in particular settings, and to carry out an empirical investigation on some aspect of a language 'on-site' (e.g. structural, cognitive, socio-cultural, or technological aspects of a language). The field trip is the best way of putting knowledge about language structure and use into practice, and forms an essential part of a linguist's training.

To satisfy the requirements of the course, students should (1) participate in a two-week field trip outside Hong Kong (e.g. to China, Europe, or Africa), led and supervised by members of staff; (2) carry out an empirical investigation of a linguistics topic in consultation with their supervisors; and (3) write up and hand in a report upon return from the field trip.

Assessment: Attendance in the pre-trip course, participation in the field trip and a written report.



## Assessment

All courses taught in the department except LING1001 and LING1003 are assessed by 100% coursework. Coursework assessment may take a variety of formats, including projects, term-papers, essays, portfolios, class tests, and student presentations.

## Major in Linguistics

Students majoring in Linguistics must take **LING1001 Introduction to linguistics**, and **LING1003 Language, thought, and culture** in their first year.

They must also take

**LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds** and

**LING2050. Grammatical description** normally in their second year and

**LING3003. Linguistics field trip** in their third year.

In addition, they must take a minimum of 30 credits in their second and third year of study from the following list of courses:

- LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)**
- LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)**
- LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)**
- LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)**
- LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)**
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)**
- LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)**
- LING2013. Language typology: the study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)**
- LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)**
- LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)**
- LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)**
- LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)**
- LING2025. Corpus linguistics (6 credits)**
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)**
- LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)**
- LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)**
- LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)**
- LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)**
- LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)**
- LING2036. Child language (6 credits)**
- LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)**
- LING2038. Historical linguistics (6 credits)**
- LING2039. Language variation and change (6 credits)**
- LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)**
- LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)**
- LING2042. Educational linguistics (6 credits)**
- LING2043. Language and animal communication (6 credits)**
- LING2044. Language and culture (6 credits)**
- LING2045. Writing systems (6 credits)**
- LING2046. British linguistics (6 credits)**
- LING2047. Optimality theory (6 credits)**
- LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)**
- LING2051. French syntax and universal grammar (6 credits)**
- LING2052. Swahili structure and universal grammar (6 credits)**
- LING2053. Language and the brain (6 credits)**
- LING2054. Language and social interaction (6 credits)**
- LING2055. Reading development and reading disorders (6 credits)**
- LING3002. Extended essay (6 credits)**

## Music

### First Year Courses

#### Level 100 courses

##### **MUSI1001. The language of music (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open only to non-majors, is an introduction to the main elements of music—melody, rhythm, harmony, texture, timbre, and articulation—as they occur in traditional, classical, and popular musics of the world.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

##### **MUSI1004. Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all students, introduces a range of music from throughout the world including North America, Southeast Asia, West Africa, the Caribbean, and Europe. Genres such as *salsa* and *zydeco* (United States), *gamelan gong kebyar* (Bali), *bawa* and *highlife* (Ghana), *djembe* (Senegal), *son* and *rumba* (Cuba), *samba* (Brazil), *flamenco* (Spain), and *rembetika* (Greece) are examined in their social, cultural, and historical contexts. The course also discusses issues raised by cross-cultural research. Practical performance in a department ensemble may be included in the course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

##### **MUSI1006. Music technology (3 credits)**

*(This course fulfills the Information Technology requirement, and is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all students, is a hands-on introduction to the use of music technology including music notation, sequencing, synthesizer techniques, and digital audio. Technical methods of information access, especially in the Music Library, are introduced.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

##### **MUSI1011. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the University's orchestra over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline, and creativity. To gain admission to the course, students must pass an audition and have reached the standard of ABRSM Grade 6 or equivalent on one of the following: violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, or percussion.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and conductor assessment).

---

##### **MUSI1014. Aural skills (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A student completing this two-semester course will have reinvented what it is to listen, and will be able to translate what is heard into other forms of communication. The course concerns rhythm, pitch, and timbre of many kinds of music. It develops practical skills such as rhythmic memory, imitation, dictation, sight-singing, and identification/classification.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**MUSI1016. University choir 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all first-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the department's University Choir over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline, and creativity.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and conductor assessment).

---

**MUSI1017. Performance workshop 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students may choose to enroll in any workshop offered by the Music Department, or take individual instrumental instruction with a teacher approved by the department over two semesters. Beginners are welcome, but places in this course are limited, especially for individual instrumental instruction. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department, Performance workshop 1 is open only to students taking a major in music. Please check with the Music Department for details.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and instructor assessment).

---

**MUSI1018. Advanced music performance 1 (for students in their first year of study) (6 credits)**

Students prepare a recital of 30-40 minutes under the supervision of a vocal or instrumental teacher approved by the department. At least one piece must be performed on a period instrument, or must use either period or advanced twentieth-century techniques, as appropriate. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department, Advanced music performance 1 is available only to students taking a major in music.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI1019. Fundamentals of tonal music I (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course begins with fundamental music materials, such as scales and keys, and moves rapidly into species counterpoint and voice-leading principles of diatonic harmony. Student completing this course are expected to have established a clear and solid understanding of rudiments of tonal music, and be able to make practical demonstrations of this knowledge.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI1020. Fundamentals of tonal music II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

A continuation of MUSI1019 Fundamentals of tonal music I, this course explores further into tonal procedures. It begins with the use of seventh chords, and will progress to basic chromatic harmony. Contrapuntal gestures and simple formal structures such as binary and ternary forms will also be introduced. Students completing the course are expected to have attained a thorough understanding of the function and voice-leading principles of diatonic and simple chromatic harmonies, and be able to analyse simple forms and contrapuntal textures.

Prerequisite: MUSI1019.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**MUSI1021. Western music history 1: from ancient Greece to the Renaissance (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course traces the development of European music from its earliest beginnings in ancient Greece and Rome through the flowering of sacred and secular music in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. The course is meant to introduce students to a number of ideas, practices and works representative of the period between ca. 800 AD and 1600. A strong focus is placed on the introduction of the fundamental aspects of music theory and the analytical study of scores through listening and reading. In addition, we focus on the ways in which music relates to the other arts and the social contexts in which it was created.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**Second and Third Years Courses****Level 200 courses****MUSI2004. University gamelan 1 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all students, focuses on Balinese *gamelan* or 'orchestral' performance, specifically the *gamelan gong kebyar*. No previous musical experience is necessary. Students participate in weekly rehearsals with the *gamelan* over two semesters, and by the end of the course students will be expected to know how to play the main melody, the main supporting parts, and the interlocking (*kotekan*) parts of selected compositions. Students will also have the opportunity to participate in public performances.

Assessment: 20% coursework, 80% practical examination (and instructor assessment).

---

**MUSI2006. Analysis of orally transmitted musics (6 credits)**

This course will focus on the description, transcription, and analysis of music that is essentially orally transmitted. Issues such as 'emic' and 'etic' transcription, prescriptive and descriptive notation, and various methods and theories of analysis will be discussed. Music from a variety of cultures, including musical cultures of Asia, will be used as examples for study.

Prerequisite: MUSI1004.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2009. Topics in Asian music history (6 credits)**

Selected topics in the history of Asian musical cultures will be examined.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course presents the essential features of the music of China, its role in Chinese culture and history, and its position in world music. Subjects will include the *qin* and other musical instruments, theatrical genres such as *kunqu*, Peking opera and Cantonese opera, narrative songs such as Peking drum song, Suzhou *tanci*, and Cantonese *nanyin*, folk songs, and music in Confucian, Buddhist, and Taoist rituals. The course aims not only to introduce students to traditional Chinese music, but also to

explore the nature of Chinese culture through its musical practices. Important works of Chinese music will be introduced, as well as issues such as change/stasis, politics/aesthetics, theory/practice, literati/masses, professional/amateur, ritual/entertainment, home-grown/foreign-influenced, and Han/Minority.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2013. Computer and electronic music (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course provides students with a general knowledge of acoustics, sampling, sound design, sound editing, sound recording and mixing, audio-visual synchronisation, synthesiser techniques, and MIDI sequencing. The course comprises lectures, workshops and individual studio exercises. Students are required to produce various practical, creative projects using the Music Department's studio equipment and computer programs.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

### **MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course covers a wide variety of popular musics ranging from the latest trends in the global market to locally produced music such as Hong Kong's Cantopop. The course surveys the development of key genres of popular music, in particular, those from the United States, such as blues, country, rock and roll, Motown, soul, hard rock, disco, hardcore, heavy metal, grunge, techno, and rap. In addition, the course examines themes and concepts that can be applied to the serious study of popular musics beyond those discussed. These themes and concepts concern the ways in which popular music is defined, produced, disseminated, and consumed across the world. Students will learn the basic critical tools to examine popular music from a scholarly perspective. Lectures are augmented with videos, film slides, and recordings.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all students, aims to promote an understanding of the various styles of music practised in contemporary Hong Kong. Through comparison with the musical landscapes of other modern societies (e.g., US, Japan, Singapore, Taiwan), we shall endeavour to understand music and ourselves better. Topics to be discussed may include technical analysis of selected musical works, procedures of musical production, and a look at radio programmes, the recording industry, film music, high-art, jazz, new-age, and alternative musics, as well as traditional local and popular idioms.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2018. Understanding music (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is open only to non-majors, and is designed for students with little or no background who wish to learn of music's beauties, ideas, and meanings. Music can be seen both as formal ideas in abstract arrangements, and as rapturous emotion rising from the heart. This course will explore both

aspects by introducing musical works from many cultures, ranging from the grandeur of a Beethoven symphony to the subtleties of the Chinese zither.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

---

### **MUSI2019. Music in society (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is open only to non-majors, and is designed for students with little or no background who are interested in music as a social activity. Discussion of music in tribal cultures, popular music and its cultural meanings, political musics, and social patterns of performance, consumption, and communication are explored.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2026. Fundamentals of music composition (6 credits)**

This course seeks to provide an understanding of various musical techniques through writing music. It covers topics in notation, instrumentation, melodic writing, harmonization, timbral control, expansion and refinement of raw material, and structural design. The course comprises lectures, small-group tutorials, individual supervision, composer/performer workshops, and concert performances of student works.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2027. Composing for the concert world (6 credits)**

This course encourages students to write music using 20th-century techniques. It introduces students to organising and manipulating various musical parameters such as pitch, rhythm, meter, texture, colour, form, etc. It also helps students to experiment with the incorporation of extra-musical inspiration and alternative aesthetics.

Prerequisite: MUSI2026.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2028. The business of music (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces students to basic arts administration concepts with a focus on the business of music. Topics to be discussed include strategic planning, organization, marketing, fundraising, financial management, arts law, as well as arts provision and arts policies in Hong Kong as compared to models in China, Europe, and the USA. The lectures provide the students with theoretical foundations of management for the performing arts, and various assignments help students to develop practical skills in writing, communication, critical thinking, and analysis.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2029. Chinese music history (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces the history of China through an examination of selective source material including bells from the bronze period, the Book of Music attributed to Confucian philosophy, the earliest known musical notation of a composition from the sixth century A.D., major encyclopaedic

compilations of musical sources from the Song dynasty, and Mao Zedong's 'Talk on Literature and Art' in 1942.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2030. Composing for the commercial world (6 credits)**

This course helps students to write music that works for a given practical application such as film scores, theatre music, multimedia performances, radio and television commercials, Web pages, new-age music, and popular songs. Students are required to work on topics that vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: MUSI2026.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2031. American music (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will examine the history, genres, styles, innovations, and cultural contexts of music in America. Following an overview of its European and African roots and the development of American music up to World War I, intensive consideration will be given to jazz, rock, blues, musicals, classical, and avant-garde musics. This course is available to all students.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2032. Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the University's orchestra over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline, and creativity. To gain admission to the course, students must pass an audition and have reached the standard of ABRSM Grade 6 or equivalent on one of the following: violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, or percussion. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 is not a prerequisite.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and conductor assessment).

---

### **MUSI2033. Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on the study of *gamelan* music and its cultural context over a two week field trip in Bali. Students will spend one week in intensive workshops at the Sekolah Tinggi Seni Indonesia (STSI), the principal institution for the Indonesian performing arts in Bali, and another week participating in and observing *gamelan* performance in a traditional Balinese community. The course is open to students who have completed one of the following courses: (i) Aural skills, (ii) University gamelan 1, or (iii) University gamelan 2. Students will be required to produce a field work report.

Assessment: 100% field report.

---

### **MUSI2035. Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines cultural and historical representations of feelings, situations, and stories that focus on passion, romance, sexuality, tragedy, and death in music. We shall consider both semiotic

and formal aspects of a number of works through which such expressions can be conveyed, and shall examine their resultant power and meaning. The course covers popular and art music from the late twelfth to the twenty-first century, drawing on an eclectic range of repertoires both from the West and from other parts of the world.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2036. Audio digital signal processing (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course looks at various techniques of signal processing and algorithmic composition commonly used in computer music. Basic knowledge of trigonometry and algebra is expected, and some experience with computer programming is recommended. Students will use the tools of computer music to create simulations or models demonstrating the ideas presented in class. Students will have the option to pick their own tools, including software learned in previous classes, or to use tools taught in class. We will use some or all of the following programming environments: MAX/MSP, SuperCollider, Mathematica, Csound, cmusic, C++, and Java.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2037. Directed study 1 (for students in their second year of study) (6 credits)**

This is a one-to-one course in which the student works with a supervisor throughout the year. During the first semester, the supervisor introduces theories and techniques of musical research through reading, discussion, and book reports. Towards the end of the semester, a research topic is to be decided upon between the student and supervisor. The second semester is devoted to the research on the topic and the writing of a thesis under the guidance of the supervisor. Entry to this course is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department.

Assessment: 100% thesis.

---

### **MUSI2041. University choir 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all second-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the department's University Choir over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline, and creativity. University choir 1 is not a prerequisite.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and conductor assessment).

---

### **MUSI2042. Contrapuntal techniques (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of contrapuntal techniques used in Western music. Topics include species counterpoint, free counterpoint, and 18th-century contrapuntal writing, with special reference to the style of J. S. Bach. Contrapuntal treatment in music beyond the common practice period will also be examined.

Pre-requisite: MUSI1020.

Assessment: 100% coursework.



**MUSI2043.   Orchestration (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of orchestration. The characteristics of standard orchestral instruments will be studied, as well as the techniques of combining these instruments when writing for small and large orchestral forces. Aspects of psycho-acoustics will also be studied. Teaching materials will be derived from examples of the classical music repertoire and from film scores.

Pre-requisite: MUSI1020.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2044.   Film music (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

What does music contribute to a fiction film? When is it used? And why is it there in the first place? Directors use music with an effect in mind and it is music's force in the "here and now" of the movie-going experience that we will try to describe. To do so, we will study films from various cinematic traditions through the various ways in which music functions within them as a powerful meaning-making element. Under the assumption that film is an *audio-visual* medium, we will examine individual works representative of different genres — musicals, horrors, dramas, comedies, and cartoons. Consideration will be given to the relationship between music and image as well as music and sound as they emerge from close readings of individual scenes. We will also look at how music is represented in the story world of the film, whether a character performs, listens to, or ignores it.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2046.   Performance workshop 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students may choose to enroll in any workshop offered by the Music Department, or take individual instrumental instruction with a teacher approved by the department over two semesters. Beginners are welcome, but places in this course are limited, especially for individual instrumental instruction. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department, Performance workshop 2 is open only to students taking a major in music. Please check with the Music Department for details. Performance workshop 1 is not a prerequisite.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and instructor assessment).

---

**MUSI2047.   Advanced music performance 2 (for students in their second year of study) (6 credits)**

Students prepare a recital of 30-40 minutes under the supervision of a vocal or instrumental teacher approved by the department. At least one piece must be performed on a period instrument, or must use either period or advanced twentieth-century techniques, as appropriate. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department, Advanced music performance 2 is available only to students taking a major in music. Advanced music performance 1 is not a prerequisite.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**MUSI2048. Music, language, and meaning (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course explores the question of meaning in music and how this is articulated in music as medium. In what ways can music be construed as a "language"? How are emotions expressed in it? Are words equivalent to musical tones and phrases, sentences? What do tones mean? Do they mean nothing but sheer pleasurable physical sensations? Or do tones refer to things external to the music itself? How does music indicate human subjectivity and act? Why do all human societies have songs and dances? Why are these associated with healing, occult, and magic in ancient societies? How is music valued and used in technologically-advanced societies? Where and how did the idea of listening to music in itself come about? What does music mean when valued as entertainment and commodity in leisure, consumer societies? All these questions centre around a philosophy of music that views it as a socially meaningful sign.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2049. Music and power (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open only to non-majors, looks into specific studies that highlight how music shapes or is shaped by power relations. It argues that the exercise of power is involved in the performance of songs and dances during events that range from playful, yet intimate, face-to-face gatherings to serious, impersonal, public rituals in advanced, complex societies. A theory of music is not just a theory of tones, but a theory of social processes that a music is about. This course will enable students to think critically about the power of music in various contexts of group relations that are not necessarily formal political in nature. Readings pertinent to the use of music in relation to gender, class, race, and ethnicity will reveal that music as power can galvanize consent, identity, conformity, and cooperation, much as it can also become a moral weapon of the weak to resist domination and oppression.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2050. Representation of the supernatural in music (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

From the very beginnings of human memory, witches, ghouls, ghosts, and goblins have played a highly significant role in the formation and continuance of stories that have attempted an explanation of natural phenomena and inexplicable cultural conventions. In Western culture, visual, conceptual, and aural embodiments of such mythological creatures have numerously appeared in sculpture, painting, literature, and music. This course, which is open only to non-majors, surveys musical representations of the supernatural throughout the ages. It will focus on a selection of eclectic musical works ranging from expressions of veiled medieval occultism to present-day cinematic productions of gothic horror, in which mythology and the supernatural continue to resonate.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**MUSI2051. Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all students, is a performance-based introduction to West African music, in particular, the percussion ensemble. The course focuses on the music and dance of the Dagaaba and

Ewe people of Ghana, in particular, the music for *Gahu*, a type of traditional music and dance of the Ewe people. No previous musical experience is necessary. Students will participate in 12 hours of intensive instruction during the summer and will have the opportunity to learn to play, sing, and dance *Gahu*. There will also be introductory lectures on the cultural context of various West African musics, including *djembe*, *griot*, *highlife*, *juju*, and *mbalax*.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and instructor assessment).

---

### **MUSI2052.      Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a continuation of MUSI1020 Fundamentals of tonal music II, with emphases on chromatic harmonies, larger forms such as rondo and sonata, and contrapuntal genres such as canon and fugue. The basic concepts of Schenkerian theory will also be introduced. Students are required to complete a number of harmonic exercises and analytical projects.

Prerequisite: MUSI1020.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2053.      Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will focus on the modern and post-tonal techniques such as modality, atonality, serialism, minimalism, aleatoric music, collage, neo-tonality, jazz harmony, etc. Analytic techniques of pitch-class set theory, transformational theory, and timbral analysis will also be introduced. Students are required to complete various analytical and technical projects.

Prerequisite: MUSI2052.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2054.      The piano (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course is open to all students with either some experience with, or interest in, the piano. It offers an overview of the history of the piano through a montage of lectures that focus on the personalities that were involved with it, the repertoires they either composed for or performed on it, and the social and cultural milieus that provided the context for its extraordinary rise as arguably the most important instrument in the history of Western Classical music. Students will be given the opportunity to study the piano as a medium of musical exploration and expression, the occasion for the display of virtuosity, a staple of the 19<sup>th</sup>-century bourgeois home, and an object of almost maniacal veneration. The course will end with an overview of the dissemination of the piano in East Asia, with particular reference to the piano culture of Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2055.      Chinese opera (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course starts with an exploration of the structural and theoretical aspects of Chinese Opera, including the classification of tune types, text setting, and performance practice. While examples are

mostly drawn from *kunqu*, Peking opera, and Cantonese opera, other regional derivatives will also be introduced for comparison and analysis. The second half of this course comprises a series of reading and examination of representative operas and their performances, through which the interplay between Chinese opera and its religious, social, cultural, and political contexts is investigated.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2056. Defining the arts scene in Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

What is an 'arts scene'? Does Hong Kong have one? Is a 'scene' a concrete social entity? Or is it a myth, a retrospective, artificial construction by critics and historians, an abstract rationalization of random events, processes, and individual choices? This course, coordinated by the Comparative Literature and Music Departments, will attempt to answer these questions through close readings and discussions of selected works, artistic events, entities, and venues characteristic of Hong Kong's cultural life: the multiplex cinema, the Soho commercial gallery, Cantopop, the international film festival, the classical music organizations, independent cinema, Cantonese opera, the Cattle Depot Artist Village, and cyberspace. What will emerge is a fragmented, yet extraordinarily open, cultural space, one which the audience — be they critics, students, amateurs, and even tourists — can play a crucial role in shaping and nurturing. "Defining the arts scene in Hong Kong," then, will mean not only finding the right words and tools to understand something that already exists, but also becoming active agents in bringing its existence to a new level of self-awareness, participating in the very process of its creation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2057. Western music history 2: from the rise of opera to Beethoven (6 credits)**

This course picks up from where MUSI1021 leaves off, covering the integrated instrumental and vocal idioms of the so-called Baroque and Classical periods (ca. 1600 to 1800). A strong focus is placed on the introduction of the fundamental aspects of music theory and the analytical study of scores through listening and reading. In addition, we focus on the ways in which music relates to the other arts and the social contexts in which it was created.

Prerequisite: MUSI1021.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **MUSI2058. Western music history 3: from Beethoven to the present (6 credits)**

This course will focus on the Western art music tradition from around 1800 to the present, moving from the apparent stylistic perfection of the Classical era to the revolutions and restless variety of the Romantic era, and finally working through the complex experiments of 20<sup>th</sup>-century music, the relationship between "high" (classical) and "low" (popular) repertoires, and the adoption of Western idioms on the part of composers in Asia. A strong focus is placed on the introduction of the fundamental aspects of music theory and the analytical study of scores through listening and reading. In addition, we focus on the ways in which music relates to the other arts and the social contexts in which music was created.

Prerequisite: MUSI2057.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**Level 300 courses****MUSI3008. University gamelan 2 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all students, focuses on Balinese *gamelan* or 'orchestral' performance, specifically the *gamelan gong kebyar*. No previous musical experience is necessary. Students participate in weekly rehearsals with the *gamelan* over two semesters and by the end of the course students will be expected to know how to play the main melody, the main supporting parts, and the interlocking (*kotekan*) parts of selected compositions. In addition, students will be required to demonstrate their understanding of Balinese *gong kebyar* musical form by composing the interlocking parts for a specified melody. For this assignment, the class will be divided into groups consisting of four to six students. Students will also have the opportunity to participate in public performances.

Assessment: 20% coursework, 80% practical examination (and instructor assessment).

---

**MUSI3012. Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the University's orchestra over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline, and creativity. To gain admission to the course, students must pass an audition and have reached the standard of ABRSM Grade 6 or equivalent on one of the following: violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, or percussion. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 and 2 are not prerequisites.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and conductor assessment).

---

**MUSI3016. Directed study 2 (for students in their third year of study) (6 credits)**

This is a one-to-one course in which the student works with a supervisor throughout the year. During the first semester, the supervisor introduces theories and techniques of musical research through reading, discussion, and book reports. Towards the end of the semester, a research topic is to be decided upon between the student and supervisor. The second semester is devoted to the research on the topic and the writing of a thesis under the guidance of the supervisor. Entry to this course is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department. Directed study 1 is not a prerequisite.

Assessment: 100% thesis.

---

**MUSI3017. University choir 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is open to all third-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the department's University Choir over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline, and creativity. University choir 1 and University choir 2 are not prerequisites.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and conductor assessment).

---

**MUSI3018. Performance workshop 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students may choose to enroll in any workshop offered by the Music Department, or take individual instrumental instruction with a teacher approved by the department over two semesters. Beginners are welcome, but places in this course are limited, especially for individual instrumental instruction. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the

Undergraduate Coordinator of the department, Performance workshop 3 is open only to students taking a major in music. Please check with the Music Department for details. Performance workshop 1 and Performance workshop 2 are not prerequisites.

Assessment: 100% practical examination (and instructor assessment).

---

**MUSI3019. Advanced music performance 3 (for students in their third year of study) (6 credits)**

Students prepare a recital of 30-40 minutes under the supervision of a vocal or instrumental teacher approved by the department. At least one piece must be performed on a period instrument, or must use either period or advanced twentieth-century techniques, as appropriate. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department, Advanced music performance 3 is available only to students taking a major in music. Advanced music performance 1 and Advanced music performance 2 are not prerequisites.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**Philosophy**

**First Year**

**PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Human beings have always attempted to understand and control the world they live in by asking questions, and seeking effective answers, about that world. These attempts have taken many forms, but philosophy has always been a central part of this process of explanation and the progress of knowledge. The questions of what we can know, how we can know, and how we can use what we know, are prime examples of philosophical questions that have come down to us in a long history of inquiry – philosophy is a part of the natural and practical curiosity of mankind.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is an introduction to philosophical issues about the mind. These include metaphysical questions about what minds are, whether the mind is something non-physical or whether it is some kind of a computer. Then there are the epistemological questions about the limitation of human knowledge, such as whether we can really know what other people's experiences are like, or whether there is a God.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL1003. Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

One of the founders of Western philosophy, Socrates, claimed that the most important philosophical question is "How is one to live?" How are we to live in our relations with others as individuals? And how are we to live together in communities and societies? This course will introduce some of the ways that key philosophers in the Western tradition have answered these questions. Reading texts by Plato and Aristotle in ancient Greece, and modern and contemporary writings by Locke, Kant, Mill, Rawls and contemporary theorists of democracy, we will explore questions about the way we relate to other people.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course compares central themes in the philosophical dialogues of the Chinese and Western traditions. Topics may include Confucian intuition, Daoist paradox, Greek rationalism, British Empiricism, Existentialism, Pragmatism, Maoism, Zen Buddhism, and positivism.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL1005. Critical thinking and logic (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Critical thinking is a matter of thinking clearly and rationally. It is important for solving problems, effective planning, and expressing ideas clearly and systematically. We shall study the basic principles of critical thinking, and see how they can be applied in everyday life.

Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% final exam.

---

**PHIL1006. Elementary logic (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is a web-based self-study course on elementary formal logic. Formal logic uses special symbolic notations to study reasoning and arguments systematically. In this course we shall look at some basic concepts in logic, and learn how to use special logical symbols to construct and evaluate arguments. There are no lectures in this course, and all teaching material is available online for self-study. There are, however, optional tutorials for students to ask questions. Registered students should visit the philosophy department web site at the beginning of the semester to find out how they can obtain access to the learning material.

Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% final exam.

Not available to students who have taken **PHIL2510. Logic**.

---

**PHIL1008. Elementary logic II (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This web-based self-study course about formal logic is a sequel to PHIL 1006 Elementary logic. Topics will include first order predicate logic, deduction systems for propositional and first order predicate logic, elementary soundness and completeness results. Other topics may include applications to computer science, linguistics, and other areas.

Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% final exam

Prerequisite: **PHIL1006** or permission of the instructor.

Not available to students who have taken **PHIL2510. Logic**.

---

**Second and Third Years****Group I: Knowledge and Reality****PHIL2110. Knowledge (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Theory of knowledge deals with the nature and possibility of knowledge and its limits. We shall address questions that include: Is Scepticism possible? Are some kinds of knowledge more basic than

others? Are our views of the world really true or just elaborate stories that serve our purposes? Can philosophers learn about knowledge from psychology and physiology? What could philosophers add to their stories? Is there one concept of justification (reason) or many (social and cultural differences)? Is truth an important goal of knowledge?

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2120. Topics in analytic philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An advanced introduction to contemporary philosophy, this course will focus on three areas of lively current debate. Students will have an opportunity to critically examine a sample of the best recent work in analytic philosophy. Careful attention will be paid to the roots of these debates in the work of Frege, Russell, Moore and Wittgenstein. Topics will include: skepticism, vagueness, and causation.

Assessment: 100% coursework

Prerequisites: none required, but one previous philosophy course is highly recommended.

---

### **PHIL2130. Philosophy of the sciences (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

If we want to find out about the world around us, we look to science to provide the answers to our questions. But why? What justifies our faith in this enterprise? In this course, we shall investigate two related questions. First, what is scientific method? We shall examine answers ranging from the rigid prescriptions of Popper to the anarchism of Feyerabend. Second, what reason do we have to think that the explanations provided by science are true? Here the answers range from optimism based on the success of science, to pessimism based on our repeated rejection of past theories. Along the way, we shall critically consider notions such as progress, objectivity, and the difference between science and non-science. We shall examine how philosophical questions arise in actual scientific practice. What examples are selected for this purpose will, to some extent, be determined by the interests of students.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

### **PHIL2140. Philosophy of social science (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

How should we understand and explain human life and activities? This course will examine different models of explanation in the social sciences, and will proceed by case studies. Which cases are taken will depend on the interests and knowledge of those who enrol for the course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

### **PHIL2150. Philosophy and biology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Charles Darwin's theory of evolution had a huge impact on the way we think about mankind's place in the world. In this course we will discuss some of the philosophical consequences of this impact.



No previous knowledge of the theory is required as we will begin with a critical introduction to its development and main features. Later in the course we will also consider the contemporary debate concerning the scope and limits of evolutionary theory.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course covers both the nature of reality and the nature of knowledge of it and treats the two questions as intrinsically connected. We shall examine a number of important theories of metaphysics, as well as anti-metaphysics, including those of Plato, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Nietzsche, Heidegger, and contemporary philosophers such as Habermas, Rorty and Putnam. We will treat these theories not only as representing different views on metaphysics but also as forming a logical order of development.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

We study Chinese views of reality, human nature, language, wisdom and the relation of each to human society. Our main texts will be Daoist texts from the classical period, but we shall also discuss Neo-Daoism, Buddhism and Neo-Confucian metaphysics.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

## ***Group II: Mind and Language***

### **PHIL2070. Pragmatism (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is in two unequal parts. In the first and longer part, we shall study the writings of the classical pragmatists: Peirce, Dewey and James; in the second, we shall look more briefly at some of the so-called 'neo-pragmatists' such as Quine, Davidson and Putnam. We shall then consider the question of the relationship between these two schools, and think seriously about the recent suggestion that the earlier is in fact the better.

Topics to be discussed include: truth and knowledge; religion and science; and rationality, personality and aesthetics.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

One of the central issues in contemporary philosophy of language and linguistics concerns whether and where one should draw the line between semantic meaning and pragmatic meaning, or the meanings had by the words and sentences a speaker uses, and what a speaker means in using those words and sentences. One reason the issue is central is that there are debates over the semantic meanings of certain expressions, e.g. names and definite descriptions. Without a general account of

the difference between semantic and pragmatic meaning, these debates cannot be settled. Another reason the issue is central is that there are some who, in a roughly Wittgensteinian manner, deny that there is any real sense to be made of the notion of semantic, or literal, meaning. According to them, there is, therefore, no line between pragmatic and semantic meaning at all. In this course we will try to determine whether the distinction can be drawn, and, if so, where.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **PHIL2220. The mind (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The human mind is the nexus of a number of great mysteries. What is the nature of self? Is the mind identical to the brain, or is it an immaterial substance? Is Artificial Intelligence possible, and can computers experience emotions and other feelings? Are our actions free, or are they determined by our genes and upbringing? We shall be exploring some of these issues and other related topics in this course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

#### **PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

We shall look at some of the philosophical issues involved in studying minds and behaviour scientifically. We might discuss questions such as: Can we explain all mental phenomena in computational terms? What is consciousness? What is the role of language in thinking? How useful are neural networks in understanding the mind?

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

#### **PHIL2250. Logic, computation, and neural networks (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is about the basic concepts and results relating to computability theory, especially in relation to logic and philosophy. The logic of computation is of special relevance to linguistics, psychology, computer science, cognitive science, the philosophy of mind, and the foundation of mathematics. We shall look at various definitions of computations such as Turing computability, and consider also the relevance of computation theory to actual computers. We might also look at computations in neural networks and examine their role in psychology, neuroscience and the philosophy of mind.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

#### **PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course, we shall learn to analyse grammatically and semantically the language used in the classical texts of Chinese philosophy. The analysis will help us construct arguments in favour of or

against various interpretations and translations. We briefly discuss texts from the *Analects* of Confucius, the *Mozi*, the *Zhuangzi* and then do a detailed analysis of the *Daode Jing*.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is an introduction to formal logic. We will review sentential and predicate logic. We will discuss theorems about formal systems of logic, including soundness and completeness. Time permitting, we will discuss advanced topics such as Gödel's incompleteness theorems, computability, Tarski's theorem, or modal logic. Students are expected to know some elementary formal logic before enrolling in this course. In preparation, students can take PHIL 1005, or PHIL1006, or else students can study the online material on logic produced by the department. For further details, please contact the department.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Paradoxes are arguments which proceed from highly plausible assumptions, through highly plausible and usually simple steps to highly implausible conclusions. Some examples: Zeno's paradoxes of motion, Kant's antinomies, the Liar and the paradox of the surprise examination. What such paradoxes show is that there is something deeply wrong with some of our most fundamental ways of thinking. We shall attempt to find solutions to certain of these paradoxes. Students are expected to know some elementary formal logic before studying this course. To prepare for the course, they can either take PHIL1006 Elementary Logic, or study the online material on logic produced by the department. For further details, please contact the department.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2520. Philosophy of logic (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

When thinking about inference, a number of concepts come to our attention, such as *truth*, *logical constants*, *propositions*, *necessity*, *consequence*, *logical form*. Various questions with which the course deals include: 'What is the relation of Logic to reasoning?'; 'What does the existence of paradoxes tell us about our accepted logical principles?'; 'What is the best way to represent arguments in ordinary language if we wish to study the validity of such arguments?' 'Are there types of discourse which are by nature fuzzy, demanding a fuzzy logic for their representation?'; 'Must logic fit empirical facts, or is it a 'pure' discipline?' Students are expected to know some elementary formal logic before studying this course. To prepare for the course, they can either take PHIL1006 Elementary Logic, or study the online material on logic produced by the department. For further details, please contact the department.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

What is a language, and what is involved in knowing or understanding a language? In this course we will see how philosophers and linguists answer such questions as the following: What can logic tell us

about the grammar of natural languages? Are human beings born with a universal grammar? What makes a word meaningful? What is the difference between what we mean and what we convey when we say something? How does a metaphor work? Can we learn something from slips of the tongue about the nature of language?

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### ***Group III: Moral and Political Philosophy***

#### **PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The world has changed a great deal since the time of Marx. But Marxism, duly updated and refined, still has a lot to teach us about the nature of human society and historical change, the capitalist organization of society, the foundation and limits of liberal democracy, the constitution of power and the political. These and other issues raised by Marxism are, or ought to be, among the central concerns of political philosophy or philosophy of history. We will examine how Marxism, especially contemporary Marxism, can serve as a useful critique of liberal political philosophy and liberal political institutions. We will also discuss how Marxism itself needs to be transformed or reconceived in order to create an appealing democratic vision of genuine contemporary relevance.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **PHIL2310. Theories of morality (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course covers some of the main highlights of 20th century moral philosophy, with passing attention to some of the earlier, historical background as needed. Questions covered include: Is morality relative or absolute? Can a moral practice be right in one culture but wrong in another? Is morality basically a form of personal or social opinion, or is there any way it can be made objective or even scientific? If morality is not science, is there any rational way of resolving moral disputes? Perspectives considered include religious and nature-based theories, performative theories, rational intuitionism, utilitarianism and modern theories of justice.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **PHIL2320. Happiness (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Happiness is something we all strive for, despite the fact that we have only hazy and inconsistent notions of what it would involve. Is it a psychological state or the condition of living a good life? Is it to be gained by withdrawing from the world, or engaging in it? Are we, in some sense, designed to be happy, or is it always an impossibility? This course will lead students through some of the most influential conceptualisations of happiness in the Western tradition. We will consider, in detail, the work of Aristotle (*Nicomachean Ethics*), J.S.Mill (*Utilitarianism*) and Freud (*Civilisation and Its Discontents*). This focus will allow us to explore a range of ideas about the nature of happiness and the possibility (or impossibility) of our achieving it. Particular emphasis will be placed on the ongoing influence of these conflicting ideas in our contemporary world.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

**PHIL2340. Moral problems (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Many practical problems give rise to moral controversies. Among the questions to be considered in this course are 'Should one person treat all others equally?'; 'Is abortion a type of killing, and is it acceptable?'; 'Should certain types of pornography be banned?'; 'Can capital punishment be justified?'; 'Is it right to take affirmative action in favour of groups who have been discriminated against in the past?'; 'Should old people be helped to die, if that is what they wish?'. These are all 'large-scale' questions, but we shall also be discussing less grand, but no less important moral dilemmas that we each confront from time to time.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2345. Social contract theories (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course we study the major modern theories of social contract, starting with the seventeenth-century *Leviathan* of Thomas Hobbes, which places the state above its subjects. Later in the same century John Locke's *Second Treatise of Government* argued that the contracting parties to the state would seek protection of their property above all, and that they could dismiss a non-performing government, an inspiration for the American Revolution. Jean-Jacques Rousseau rejected the positions of Hobbes and Locke, basing his social contract on the will of all jointly to secure the common good, or 'general will'. John Rawls' *A Theory of Justice* in the twentieth century bases the democratic system on a conception of social justice grounded in equality of basic rights and regard for the least advantaged members of society.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

**PHIL2350. Philosophy of law (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

We shall set the scene by contrasting classical Western and Chinese views of law. Then we shall focus on what moral and political presuppositions are required to justify the rule of law. This will guide our view of how one ought to reason in interpreting the law, and finally see what the implications of theory of law are for our views of punishment, rights, justice, equality, responsibility, insanity, and negligence. This course should help you evaluate the arguments for the importance of the rule of law in Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2355. Theories of justice (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

All of us care about justice but perhaps you seldom pause to reflect on the nature of justice and the many difficult issues which justice raises. This course introduces you to these issues and systematic ways of thinking about them. In a nutshell, justice is concerned with the question, How should the benefits and burdens of social cooperation be distributed among members of society under conditions of scarcity and conflicting values? Or, as Serge-Christophe Kolm puts it, "What should be done when different people's desires or interests oppose one another and cannot all be fully satisfied? Justice is the justified answer to this question and its science is the theory of justice." We will think about this

question at two levels: the distribution of fundamental rights and duties in the basic structure of society; and the distribution of goods in particular domains, such as health care. Since controversy abounds at both levels, we will discuss and compare a variety of positions, including those of John Rawls, Brian Barry, Amartya Sen, Ronald Dworkin, Robert Nozick, Serge-Christophe Kolm, Norman Daniels, and Francis Kamm. We will also consider whether, and to what degree, Western theories of justice such as these are useful for thinking about issues of justice in Hong Kong and the PRC at large. Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This survey course addresses fundamental questions in the history of political philosophy. Questions about government, justice, property and rights will be addressed through the work of a range of historical and contemporary thinkers. Philosophers to be studied may include Aristotle, Hobbes, Marx, Rawls, and others.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2362. Liberal democracy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Liberal democracy is the dominant political value and form of government in terms of power and influence in the world today. It is supposed to be a coherent combination of liberalism and democracy, and yet there are deep tensions between these two components. It is by identifying these tensions that we can best understand the workings of liberal democracy as a form of government and assess its plausibility and appeal as a political value. Within this context, such familiar topics as political agency, freedom, rights, and private life will be seen in a fresh light.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2365. Philosophical problems of modernity (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will focus on responses to one of the key questions that is posed by twentieth century European philosophy: that is, what is the nature of this modernity in which we live? According to Marx, the experience of modernity is one in which 'all that is solid melts into air'; while according to some contemporary philosophers this is precisely the experience of *post*-modernity. In this course, we will examine the responses of key 20th century philosophers to the question of modernity and postmodernity (these may include, Benjamin, Adorno & Horkheimer, Habermas, Foucault, Lyotard and Bauman). Particular attention will be paid to the way this questioning has led to a reconceptualisation of ethics and politics in contemporary societies.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2369. Philosophy of nature (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course we will develop an understanding of historically and philosophically significant approaches to the environment such as *anthropocentrism* (mainstream environmentalism) and *biocentrism* (deep ecology). We will read authors both from the history of philosophy (Bacon,

Descartes and Locke) as well as modern philosophers. We will look at the implications of these philosophies in recent environmental controversies in Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

### **PHIL2375.     Philosophy of art (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course focuses on the philosophical issues which arise when we consider the nature of aesthetic appreciation and judgement. These are some of the questions which will be discussed in the course: What is *mimesis*? Does art simply mirror nature? Is beauty merely 'in the eye of the beholder'? What differences might there be between aesthetic appreciation of art and aesthetic appreciation of nature? What is the relation between art and society? What is the difference between the sublime and the beautiful? These and other questions will be explored through the work of philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume, Kant, Dewey, Heidegger Foucault and Lyotard.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

### **PHIL2380.     Philosophy and literature (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces two ways of studying philosophy and literature in relation to each other. On the one hand, we shall try to illuminate a range of philosophical, particularly ethical, problems through a close reading of literary texts (which may include the work of Dostoevsky, Henry James, Franz Kafka, and James Joyce). On the other hand, we shall bring the resources of philosophy to bear on questions of literary theory and interpretation (for example, the role of the reader, the position of the writer and the ethics of reading). Both philosophical essays and literary works will be used in the course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

### **PHIL2390.     Philosophy of religion (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Topics discussed will include: the nature of religious experience, the existence of God, life after death, religion and morality, religion and reason.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

### **PHIL2430.     Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

An introduction to comparative moral philosophy, with readings drawn from the classical Chinese tradition as well as from modern, analytical sources. Figures likely to be taken up include Confucius, Mencius, Mo Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. Attention will be given to the historical development of Chinese moral thinking through these key representatives. Questions to be taken up include the question of

whether traditional Chinese thought can have relevance to us in the modern world, and how our beliefs about our nature may shape our beliefs about what is moral or immoral.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces some of the central ideas of Confucianism, particularly as they have been developed by Neo-Confucian thinkers, and considers the contemporary meaning and relevance of these ideas for societies with a Confucian tradition. The thematic focus of the course is on whether and how (Neo-)Confucianism promotes or hinders economic, political and cultural modernization. We shall also discuss how (Neo-)Confucianism interacts with Western ideas, and (in the case of the PRC) Marxism in the process of social transformation.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**Group IV: History of Philosophy**

**PHIL2001. The beginnings of philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to include important early thinkers like Plato and Aristotle in the West, and/or Confucius and Lao Tze in China. Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet '*Choices in Philosophy*'.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course examines the works of early-modern philosophers writing on politics and science, stressing the interconnections between them. We will examine the claim by some of these philosophers that modern science and technology hold the key to what Francis Bacon called 'the relief of man's estate'. We will read Bacon, Descartes, Bossuet, Locke, La Mettrie, Diderot and Rousseau.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

**PHIL2010. Plato (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course offers a general introduction to the central concerns of Plato's philosophy. It focuses on Plato's early and middle dialogues in which the enigmatic character of Socrates is central. It addresses Plato's teachings on the role of philosophy in the life of the individual, the relation between knowledge and virtue, and his contribution to questions about the nature of love and desire.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.



**PHIL2011. Aristotle (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle (384-322 BCE) researched virtually every aspect of human knowledge, producing works that influence philosophy and many other fields down to the present. This course looks at his political and social philosophy; we will read his *Parts of Animals*, *Politics* and *Constitution of Athens*, examining his concepts of nature, human nature, slavery, property, citizenship, democracy, education and the ideal city.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

**PHIL2020. Descartes (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The standard accounts of Descartes' philosophy have tended to focus on his late metaphysics and epistemology, but this course is intended as an introduction to many more of the interesting aspects of Descartes' thought. We shall, of course, discuss some of the standard issues in their rightful place (and discuss what that place might be), but we shall also consider Descartes' contributions to, and philosophical thoughts about, e.g. physics, mathematics, and medicine. (*N.B.* No specialist knowledge of these areas is required). The reading will be a combination of Descartes' primary texts (recently published in a very clear translation) and contemporary secondary material.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2025. Hume (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

David Hume (1711 – 1776) was one of the great founders of modern empiricism. This course will serve not only as an introduction to Hume's philosophy, but also as an introduction to modern empiricism as developed especially in the analytical tradition of modern philosophy. The course will appeal especially to students interested in the theory of knowledge, metaphysics and philosophy of mind, as well as to students interested primarily in the history of philosophy.

The course takes up key topics in Hume, such as: Hume's theory of ideas; the formation of reason and imagination; knowledge of the external world and skepticism with regard to the senses; induction; causation, probability and the idea of necessary connection; personal identity; freedom and determinism, reasoning in animals; miracles; virtue and vice in the context of Hume's naturalism. Readings will be drawn primarily from Hume's *A Treatise on Human Nature* and *An Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding*.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2027. Rousseau (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778) was one of the most important philosophers of the French eighteenth century. He was critical of the Enlightenment's fascination with science, arguing that virtue, community and a kind of freedom, not technological 'progress', should be the goal of human striving. In this course we seek to understand Rousseau's thought in its historical context; we

consider how he can be considered a philosopher for our own time, who respected the rights of nature as well as those of humanity. We read selections from his *Confessions*, and the entire texts of his *Discourse on the Sciences and the Arts*, and his *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality among Men*.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

#### **PHIL2030. Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Two aspects of Kant's philosophy will be examined: first, topics in his theoretical philosophy such as objective knowledge, transcendental idealism and the thing-in-itself; second, topics in his practical philosophy such as moral duty, free will and rationality. Attempts will also be made to unify these two aspects of Kant's philosophy.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The eighteenth-century European philosophical movement known as 'The Enlightenment' called all previous philosophy into question, destabilizing conventional views of humanity, nature, society and the cosmos; the Enlightenment influences philosophy to this day. This course examines important European thinkers such as Francis Bacon, Bernard Mandeville, Denis Diderot, Jean le Rond D'Alembert, Julien Offray de La Mettrie, Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Immanuel Kant from a historical as well as philosophical perspective.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

#### **PHIL2040. Nietzsche (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Nietzsche occupies a special place in Western thought, both as a wholesale critic of the philosophical tradition that went before him (e.g. Socrates, Kant), and as a precursor of certain philosophical trends that are important today (e.g. Foucault, Derrida). This course offers an overview of Nietzsche's philosophy (including the will to power, perspectivism, nihilism, eternal return) and discusses Nietzsche's influence on contemporary thought.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **PHIL2050. Philosophy of history (6 credits)**

This course looks at ideas of a universal, 'sacred history' stemming from Judaism and Christianity, as articulated by St. Augustine, and moves on to the secular idea of an underlying, universal pattern to the seeming chaos of human history expressed in the writings of thinkers from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries. Readings will include excerpts from the writings of Herder, Kant, Condorcet, Hegel, Popper and Fukuyama.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Wittgenstein said that his aim in philosophy was ‘to show the fly the way out of the fly bottle’. By this he meant that certain preconceptions, oversimplifications and poor analogies had led philosophers to construct misguided theories about such things as sensation, meaning, understanding and the nature of language, and that it was his task not to construct alternative theories but to point out the ways in which the theorists (including his earlier self) had become entrapped. This programme may appear modest, but Wittgenstein’s approach has had far-reaching consequences and his work has received more discussion than that of any other twentieth century philosopher and has influenced philosophy and many other disciplines.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2077. Habermas (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The important German philosopher Habermas, combining strengths of the Continental and Anglo-American philosophical traditions, has developed a highly influential theory on a wide range of moral, political and historical issues. This course is designed to provide a general introduction to Habermas’s interdisciplinary, comprehensive, and politically engaged way of doing philosophy. Topics covered include discourse ethics, the public sphere, social action and rationality, technology and science as ideology, the nature of modernity, and legitimisation problems in late capitalism.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2085. Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to cover various important twentieth century thinkers (these may include Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Foucault, Derrida) and/or major movements in twentieth century European thought (such as phenomenology, existentialism, structuralism and poststructuralism). Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet ‘*Choices in Philosophy*’.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

---

**PHIL2090. Foucault (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The work of French philosopher Michel Foucault (1924-1984) has been enormously influential in many fields: from philosophy and politics to social theory and gender studies. This course offers a general introduction to this work, with particular focus on power, knowledge and sexuality. It will end with a consideration of Foucault’s contribution to a contemporary re-thinking of subjectivity and ethics.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

**PHIL2440. Confucius (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will look at modern interpretations of traditional Confucianism, primarily from the perspective of modern analytical philosophy, but with some attention also to the sociological literature, and to modern applications of Confucianism, for example in Singapore.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2442. Mencius (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Mencius, the most influential of Confucian philosophers, presents interesting challenges to interpretation. Does his philosophy provide a basis for a Chinese theory of human rights? Is his conception of human nature defensible today? Which tradition of interpretation (mind or principle) gives the most plausible interpretation? We shall discuss these questions while looking at some modern scholarly interpretations of Mencius in his ancient context.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2450. Zhuangzi (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In this course we shall explore different lines of interpretation of Zhuangzi's Daoist philosophy. Students will participate in defending either relativist, sceptical or mystical readings of key passages. We shall start our analysis with the historical context and some textual theory. Then we shall discuss several chapters in some detail, including the historical account of the development of Daoism in 'Tianxia', the relativism in 'Autumn Floods' and 'Free and Easy Wandering', and finally the analytic scepticism and pluralism of the 'Essay on Making Things Equal'.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**PHIL2451. Philosophers' views of China in early-modern Europe (6 credits)**

This course examines the varied views of China, its philosophy and government in the writings of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century ("early-modern") philosophers ranging from Leibniz to Rousseau. The debates broached at the time (e.g. is China a model for Europe or not?) resonate down to the present day.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

*Courses of unspecified category***PHIL3810. Senior seminar (6 credits)**

This course will focus each year on a different key philosophical text. Presentations will be made by students and discussed according to a schedule worked out in advance between students and the course co-ordinator. Selected third-year students will be included.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**This is a third-year course, and is normally offered every year. Permission to attend it will be given to those students with good second year grades.**

**PHIL3910. Senior thesis (12 credits)**

A thesis may be prepared under supervision for submission not later than March 31 of the final year. Students have to decide a topic on which they would like to write, then select a teacher in the relevant field and discuss the project with him/her, before the end of their second year. If the teacher deems the project viable, then a thesis title must be agreed by the closing date of June 15. The student will then have to work on the thesis over the summer, and be able to demonstrate progress made. If the progress is adequate, work on the thesis may continue; if not, the student will have to take two courses instead.

There are no word limits prescribed, but theses tend to be between 15,000 and 25,000 words in length. Assessment will be based entirely on the completed thesis. This course is only available to students majoring in Philosophy.

**School of Modern Languages and Cultures**

**American Studies Courses**

**First Year**

**AMER1009. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Images of America (as revealed in Hollywood films, television, advertisements, music and music videos, news media and consumer products) shape our vision of US culture. In a course specifically designed with Hong Kong students in mind, we will study and decode cultural products mediated to us by the increasingly global American media. We will approach national culture, including popular culture, as an extension and creation of national myths and propaganda and explore why American people are so attached to certain symbols, and what these symbols mean for the United States as a whole. In the course of our discussions we may touch on the symbolism and reality of the American Dream and the myth of "rags to riches," the notion of success, materialism and consumerist culture, as well as on the national and international symbols that for many define the image of America. We may also consider distinctions between high and low/popular cultures and see how class, gender and race affect notions of culture generally and how they shape the particular themes of US culture under discussion.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**AMER1011. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Baby boomers, Beats, Hippies, Yuppies and Gen(eration) Xers are labels assigned to various generations of American youth. This first-year survey course explores the connection between historical change and adolescence/early adulthood in the United States during the second half of the 20th century. Throughout the term we will consider youth culture through the interdisciplinary mix of history, politics, literature, and popular culture. From these diverse perspectives, we will discover how young people in America are defined and how they attempt to define themselves by their subcultures, fashion, leisure, music, use of the internet, slang, education, and other expressions of identity. While teaching about American youth cultures, the course will offer students a chance to reflect on their own experiences as adolescents/young adults and focus on improving critical thinking, speaking and writing skills.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**AMER1015. Wall Street: Issues in American business (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will draw on selected issues in American business in order to teach us about the essential characteristics of US society, including its character, values, as well as written (e.g. legal) and unwritten codes of behaviour. Every day, decisions are made on Wall Street which affect how business is conducted in America, Asia, and everywhere else around the globe. How did one address become so influential in, and such an icon of, American business? This course seeks to examine the Wall Street phenomenon, as well as its culture, influence and impact on specific components of American business. Issues under discussion may involve the nature of American business, its place in the national life ("the business of America is business," affirmed President Coolidge), its code of ethics and failures to live by that code. Case studies will be drawn from the famous and infamous examples of American entrepreneurial spirit as they made headlines up to, and including, the 21st century. Furthermore, issues such as the rise of the Internet and the information age will be examined to explore the reverse—how they shape Wall Street and the way business is conducted in America.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**AMER1017. Movieland: America on Hollywood's big screen (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Hollywood is known to spin dreams, visions and illusions but, caught in the big-screen experience, viewers often forget that these dreams and illusions are spun within particular social and cultural contexts. Films are woven into national myths, myths are woven into the society that builds them, and society is woven into the people that create and recreate America everyday as they live, work and go to the movies. This course will look at many of the biggest, most famous and most representative Hollywood blockbusters—films and their movie-star icons—that in many ways define American culture. Students will be introduced to various genres that have become synonymous with Hollywood, among them the action thriller, classic and revisionist western, MGM musical, film *noir* and police story, science fiction, romantic comedy, Disney animation, and others. The experience of these films and their contexts will broaden our knowledge of American cultural values and help us critique these values, so that the reality of American life is explored alongside its ideals. The course will also aim to enhance critical and creative thinking as well as speaking and writing skills.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**AMER1018. From crime fiction to social document: Introduction to 20th-century American literature (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Humphrey Bogart, Robert Mitchum, James Caan, Jack Nicholson, Robert Eliot Gould... all these Hollywood actors played him: the tired gumshoe, the hired dick, the hardboiled detective, the gun for hire, the private eye. If you've seen them in action and liked what you saw, now is your chance to study the original novels on which the films were based. In this course we will read and analyze some of the classic novels of the genre which at various points has been labelled hardboiled fiction, tough guy fiction, or even *noir*, and what they tell us about life in America in the 20th century. We will begin with a socio-economic look at the several decades in American history crucial to the development of modern crime, crime-fighting forces and crime fiction, laying the foundations for a better understanding of the novels and films in the course and the social issues they touch on. Building on these opening lectures, we will trace the rise of the hardboiled story from pulp fictions of the 1920s and the emergence of the classic hero (the private eye) and heroine (the femme fatale), to the contemporary examples of the genre, including the police procedural and the legal/lawyer procedural. We will try to identify what is specific and recurrent about American crime fiction in terms of its structure and themes, and try to understand its portrayal of America then and now.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**Second Year/Third Year***American Studies***AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The popular hit song, “Hit the road, Jack,” is as much a part of American culture and slang as Jack Kerouac’s bestselling account of his life on the American highway, *On the Road*. For better or worse, North Americans have always been on the road, pushing westward towards California, Oregon and British Columbia, moving around the country in pursuit of the American Dream, or just driving along Route 66 to escape the mundane suburban life. This restlessness and the ease with which large segments of the population move and resettle characterizes many aspects of US and Canadian life, turning the road into one of the most powerful symbols in North American literature and culture. Through the analysis of various media forms, which may include film, fiction, music, material culture and architecture, this course will consider the road in America as reality and icon, extending it to the recent emergence of the Internet and the “information highway.”

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**AMER2014. A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Like so many other immigrants to the United States, Asians – Chinese, Japanese, Filipinos, Vietnamese, Koreans, etc. – were also drawn by the dream of Golden Mountain. Yet once in America, they would confront not only promise and possibility but the dream’s betrayal: hostility, rejection, and exclusion. This course will explore the varieties of Asian American cultures that emerge out of the painful, disruptive struggles between expectation and reality faced by these immigrants and their children, and the representation of their experiences in the arts, media, politics and popular culture. Asian Americans are frequently stereotyped as model minorities for striving after the American dream of education, wealth, and political representation. We will examine and challenge this “model minority” idea in American life and politics, especially as it relates to inter-minority conflict and cooperation, as individual American minority groups attempt to achieve their own version of American success.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

In 1800 only 6% of Americans lived in cities; in 2000 this number was more than 80%. As a center of growth, power, and cultural diversity, the American city has always occupied a crucial place in America’s vision of itself as a new nation. “A cruel city, but a lovely one, a savage city, yet it had such tenderness”—this quote from Thomas Wolfe’s *A Vision of the City* is representative of the varied cultural representations of the American urban environment as a place where fortunes and lives are made or lost. Through an examination of literature, art, architecture, photography, film and music, this course will take a closer look at some of the greatest as well as the “baddest” American metropolises, looking for a way to understand the people who live, commute, work, create, govern, commit crime and conduct business in them.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**AMER2018. Show me the money: doing business with Americans (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is designed to familiarize students with business practice in the United States and in American corporations operating in Hong Kong, laying foundations for a better understanding of the

individuals and institutions driving the economy. Weekly sessions will include lectures and, whenever possible, discussions with members of the American business community in the Asia-Pacific region. Topics may include: U.S. business history and economic cycles, American entrepreneurs, the ethics and etiquette of U.S. corporate culture, government/business relationships, gender and business, glass ceilings and opportunities for advancement, and business and technological change.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **AMER2021. On the road again: Field trip in American Studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Concentrating on North American points of interest from cities to landscape to cultural sites — this course will explore the variety and complexity of American life. Throughout the semester students will conduct group research and deliver presentations on the cities and locations to be visited in the summer, which will typically vary in the years the course is offered. In 2004, for example, the field trip will stretch from Los Angeles and the “Star Walk” of Hollywood, to San Francisco and its world-famous Chinatown, to the metropolitan Seattle which both Bruce Lee and Bill Gates called home, to the Calgary stampede which every year enacts the cowboy rituals of the Wild West.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

#### **AMER2022. What’s on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Television has been a powerful force in US history and culture. American TV shows and programming styles have been exported globally, and are modified to suit diverse cultural settings, including Hong Kong. The United States exerts significant global influence, in part because of its success in marketing itself, both domestically and abroad, through media and entertainment. While many contest the content or perspective of American media, few are exempt from its impact. This course offers students a chance to consider the impact of television inside and outside of the US and explore how the American media-machine reaches into every facet of the nation’s life as well as into the lives of people around the world. Topics to be discussed in the course may include the history of television, strategies for critical viewing, war and TV, educational television, television’s domination of politics, youth culture and TV, the technology behind television programming, and finally TV programming in Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Students in this course will be discussing current and past events as reported in newspapers, magazines, television, literature, films and on the internet. The course will focus on domestic issues facing Americans at home as well as on political, economic, and cultural links between the United States and other nations. Pedagogy will be student-centered and require students to participate regularly in (and at times lead) discussions. Typical topics may include the analysis of the American political system and the presidency, the relationship between business and politics, the role of sports in American life, the fallout from September 11, the rise of rap and hip-hop, manufacturing media, regionalism, stand-up comedy and social satire, and the US university system. These and other issues will form the basis of the course taught, on occasion, with the help of representatives of various disciplines across the spectrum of the arts, humanities and social sciences.

Assessment: 100% coursework.



**AMER2030. Foundations of American Studies: Part I (6 credits)**

*(This course is normally open only to second-year students and is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course and its companion, Foundations in American Studies: Part 2 (offered in the second semester), are requisite for all Majors in the American Studies Programme. Building on the introductory material from the first year, the course provides a mosaic of perspectives on the United States between 1600 and 1900 through an intensive series of lectures and discussions. Following an overview of and a general introduction to the United States, a number of invited experts will trace the development of American society from pre-Columbian times to the beginning of the 20th century. The lectures will range over a diverse but complementary array of viewpoints, and may include geography, history, sociology, business, education, art, music, theatre, language and literature. This unique approach will allow students to sample and compare multidisciplinary perspectives on such foundational issues in US history as the settlement, expansion, the War of Independence, *laissez faire* capitalism, slavery, the Civil War, and the country's rising economic, political and military domination. The lectures will be enriched with discussions, film clips, music, and prints from this period in American life.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**AMER2031. Foundations of American Studies: Part II (6 credits)**

*(This course is normally open only to second-year students and is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course and its companion, Foundations in American Studies: Part 1 (offered in the first semester), are requisite for all Majors in the American Studies Programme. In this course we will focus exclusively on the 20th and 21st centuries and on the internal problems and international conflicts that shape the face of America today. Among the topics for study and discussion may be the flood of immigration at the turn of the 20th century, the gangster-friendly Jazz Age, the Great Depression, World War II, the worldwide Cold War and the conformist '50s, the psychedelic flower-power '60s, and the post-Vietnam decades in which the US increasingly lost touch with its ideals. Through lectures and class debates we will attempt to compare our popular knowledge of America with the sometimes different historical reality behind it. From documentary sources and literary nonfiction, through film, novels, comic books and rap music, we will lay foundations for a better understanding of the country which for better or worse continues to make the world headlines today.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**AMER2033. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

"The Orient" has always held a dual attraction of romance and danger outside Asia, and this tradition has since been reinforced by Hollywood. The allure of wealth, trade and exoticism that brought millions of Americans across the Pacific provided rich material for movie drama. This combination of geographical attraction and cultural appeal was further reinforced during the wars the United States fought in Asia. War, violence and romance fill America's movie screens, pulling in vast crowds and in the process shaping and mis-shaping America's view of Asia. Asking what is Asia and how far it extends, this course will explore cinematic representations of the continent and its people as constructed by Hollywood during more than a century of selling romantic myths to a public that often has no first-hand experience of Asian culture and no firm grasp of its history.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**AMER2035. Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The Vietnam War was the first war in the age of the television and the first war that America lost. The emotions aroused by the loss of American lives and the images of violence and brutality made TV and

Hollywood important actors in the war for hearts and minds. This course will examine the multiple wars, police actions, military invasions, armed “liberations,” coups d’états, political assassinations, “regime changes,” and other euphemisms for military aggression and intervention on an international scale. Among other issues discussed may be international weapons trade, the Cold War, the two World Wars, international peace keeping, “wars” on drugs and/or terrorism, and the state of civil liberties in the US. In the process we will also examine the role of movies, television and journalistic reportage in shaping public opinion and thus indirectly the American perception and misperception of the rest of the world.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**AMER2037. Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes and to non-majors subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.)*

Institutions structure the lives of all Americans. While institutions can be thought of in terms of discreet organizations—Harvard University, the New York Stock Exchange, National Basketball Association, the Metropolitan Museum of Art—or even the buildings in which these organizations are housed, in the broader sense, institutions are the forms into which social activity is organized. Among the most fundamental institutions of this latter type are the family, school, business, and leisure. Each of them is associated with values, beliefs and practices which, taken together, help to constitute American culture. The course will examine these and other types of institutions in order to understand the origins of the values, beliefs and practices which they embody. We will also study how these values, beliefs and practices may have been influenced by such factors as ethnicity, race, class, religion, and geographic region, and how the institutions and the ideas they embody have persisted or changed over time. In the process, we will seek to identify common themes, and to consider how certain tensions—for example between individualism and community, democracy and excellence, service and profit—have shaped each of these institutions, and through them, American society. Finally, we will consider the extension of these institutions, and their values and practices, beyond the United States, asking how American ideas about home, school, work and play have impacted and interacted with other cultures, including Asian.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**Third Year**

**AMER3004. Senior seminar in American Studies: Part I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also open to non-majors subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.)*

This course is required of all Majors in the American Studies Programme and is designed to cap students’ university careers with a rigorous, interdisciplinary and theme-based program of study. The specific area of study may vary from year to year depending on students’ background, interests and the expertise of the instructor. Students will deepen their research and writing skills, conduct discussion sessions, participate in intensive group work, get involved in a mentoring program and continue to hone the critical thinking skills nurtured during their education in American Studies. The seminar will seek ways to prepare students to make the transition from the university setting to a variety of employment settings.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**AMER3005. Senior seminar in American Studies: Part II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also open to non-majors subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.)*

This course is required of all Majors in the American Studies Programme and is designed to cap students’ university careers with a rigorous, interdisciplinary and theme-based program of study. The specific area of study may vary from year to year depending on students’ background, interests and

the expertise of the instructor. Students will deepen their research and writing skills, conduct discussion sessions, participate in intensive group work, get involved in a mentoring program and continue to hone the critical thinking skills nurtured during their education in American Studies. The seminar will seek ways to prepare students to make the transition from the university setting to a variety of employment settings.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

### **AMER3006. Dissertation (12 credits)**

This is a directed reading course aimed at top students in American Studies who would like to pursue an individualized program of research under the supervision of a mentor, typically (though not necessarily) an American Studies Programme instructor or an American Studies Board member. The student is responsible for approaching the instructor in advance and obtaining consent for supervision. The coursework will normally consist of designing the project around a topic relevant to the Programme, compiling a bibliography, research and reading, and finally writing the dissertation. A project proposal consisting of a thesis statement, preliminary outline of research (typically 3-5 pages), timetable for completion, and working bibliography will be filed with the Programme Coordinator no later than November 30. The full dissertation (approximately 40-80 pages) shall be completed and presented for examination by April 30 of the academic year in which the course is taken.

Assessment: 100% coursework

Other courses, offered from time to time by the component departments and approved by the Board of Studies in American Studies in conjunction with the department concerned, may be used to fulfill programme requirements. Students who wish to count courses towards the requirements of the American Studies major that are not listed in this syllabus need to seek special Faculty Board approval.

---

## **European Studies Courses**

### **First Year Course**

#### **EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This first year course serves as an introduction to European Studies. It is a core requirement for students wishing to major in European Studies, but it is also suitable for anyone seeking a broad understanding of European society and culture. The course examines the forces which have led to Europe becoming increasingly integrated (not the least being the sheer devastation of two world wars) as well as the subsequent tensions and objections to that process. We study the processes and structures of the specific institutions of the European Union and the Council of Europe as well as some of the major issues confronting the EU now, such as enlargement and the constitution. We will also look at some major European domestic concerns as well as divergent foreign policy issues between Europe and the USA.

The approach is multidisciplinary, embracing politics, economics, history, culture and religion

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

### **Second and Third Year Courses**

#### **EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is required of all European Studies majors in their second year, will introduce students to the linkages between modern Europe, its historical foundations and its various national identities. Issues of identity will include history, politics, society, languages, religion and culture from the ancient to contemporary periods.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

**EUST2011. Modern European lifestyle: fashion, food, music and sex in Europe (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course provides students with an in depth look at major issues surrounding some of the fundamentals of modern European lifestyle in Europe. The subject takes both a historical and contemporary approach, concentrating mainly, though not exclusively, on the change of habits that came out of the style revolution of the 1960s.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

**EUST2012. Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This is an optional course aimed at second year undergraduate students. The course familiarises students with European political systems, examines current issues which shape public debate, and illustrates the continent's different cultural contexts. The aim of the course is not only to transmit factual knowledge about European politics and societies but also to strengthen the understanding of why Europeans act the way they do.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

**EUST2020. European Studies in Europe (6 credits)**

*(This course is offered to European Studies majors only.)*

This summer course, conducted for three weeks in Europe, is offered to European Studies majors between their second and third years of study. This course gives students a direct experience of the culture and politics of parts of Europe. In addition to visiting a number of European countries we will be visiting key political European institutions in Brussels and Strasburg, and attending lectures by their representatives. We will also be hearing lectures from political analysts, university lecturers and representatives of other organizations. There will also be a range of cultural activities including visiting historical sites, museums, and art galleries.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is an introduction to the modern imagination and changing aesthetic sensibility in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries in Europe. It emphasises some of the major stylistic innovations and intellectual currents that have transformed the way in which Europeans (and now increasingly the world at large) perceive and shape the world around them. The course combines examples from literature (including drama), visual art and film. We will explore how the styles, currents and works we are studying have emerged as creative responses to the great upheavals that have taken place in European society with the rise of modernity.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**EUST3003. European Studies dissertation (12 credits)**

Students in this course will be expected to submit a written dissertation based on research into an aspect of European politics, history, culture, or economics. The dissertation must be supervised by a teacher, either in European Studies or in another department of the university. Students enrolled in this course may not enroll in EUST3004.

Assessment: 100% coursework

**EUST3004. European Studies research project (6 credits)**

Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher, either in European Studies or in another department of the university. Students enrolled in this course may not enroll in EUST3003.

Assessment: 100% coursework

---

**EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course, which is required of all European Studies majors in their third year, will further familiarise students with the major international economic and political institutions in Europe such as the European Union and NATO. The organisation of the institutions will be explored along with the processes by which decisions are made and changes can be introduced. Included in the syllabus will be an examination of Europe in the international setting. Taught within a seminar type framework, students will be encouraged to select, in consultation with a staff member, subject areas within the area of focus for deeper examination.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

**EUST3011. European values in conflict (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

While Western Europe has presently experienced a rare if not completely unprecedented period of prolonged peace, that peace is far from being assured as it faces serious divisions along ethnic, religious, cultural and political lines. We will be examining the hot spots and flash points today in Europe by taking account of the deep historical roots of these problems.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

**EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and Sino-European relations (6 credits)**

This is an optional course aimed at final year undergraduate students. The course sheds light on the history of the EU and the mechanisms and institutions through which it frames and administers its external relations. It also explores the problems and challenges the EU faces in making its voice heard in global affairs with particular attention being paid to the relations between the EU and China.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

---

**Japanese Studies Courses****Compulsory Courses****JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Introduction to Japanese studies aims to provide a broad-based description of Japanese society and culture. The course will cover various different aspects of Japan, such as history, geography, politics and government, religion and literature. Students will be assigned to a tutorial group either in the first or second semester.

This course is available primarily for those Arts Faculty students who enrol in Japanese language, but students from other faculties may also take the course subject to available places.

Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations, essay assignments, etc).

**JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (9 credits)**

This introductory course is designed for total beginners in the study of the Japanese language. The fundamentals of the Japanese language are presented through a carefully graded syllabus. To cultivate overall Japanese-language ability, emphasis will be placed equally in developing all the four basic skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing.

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, assignments/class performance and final oral test).

**N.B. For pedagogical reasons, some of the classes in this course will be taught in Cantonese. Non-Cantonese speakers should ensure that they are in a class taught through the medium of English. Since Chinese characters will not be specifically taught but will be an integrated part of the course, students who have no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should seek the advice of their teacher at the beginning of the semester.**

---

**JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (9 credits)**

This elementary Japanese course continues to focus on proficiency-based foreign language learning, developing the students' overall Japanese-language ability established in Part 1. While the focus is on a thorough understanding of basic Japanese grammar, it also aims to develop communicative competence in a diversity of situations. At the end of the course, the successful learner's proficiency level should reach a level of proficiency adequate for the transition to higher-level Japanese studies in the second year.

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, assignments/class performance, and final oral test).

Prerequisite: **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)**

**N.B. Since Chinese characters will not be specifically taught but will be an integrated part of the course, students who have no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should seek the advice of their teacher at the beginning of the semester.**

---

**JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)**

This course is open to first year students who have learnt Japanese for approximately 150 hours in other institutions prior to entering HKU, or who already have a level of Japanese proficiency equivalent to students who have successfully completed the course **JAPN1099 Japanese Language I (Part 2)** at the time they are admitted to HKU.

This course covers elementary Japanese grammar, and aims to provide students with fundamental Japanese language ability in the four skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes and assignments).

---

**JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **JAPN1188 Japanese Language II (Part 1)**. The course is open to first year students who have successfully completed **JAPN1188**, or first year students who have equivalent level of Japanese language abilities.

Basic grammar will be completely covered, and intermediate grammar will be introduced gradually towards the end of the course. At the end of the course, the successful learner should have acquired the necessary Japanese language abilities and study skills to lead to intermediate level of Japanese proficiency and increased autonomous learning in the third year.

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes and assignments).

Prerequisite: **JAPN1188 Japanese language II (Part 1)**

## Optional Course

### **JAPN1009. Introduction to Japanese linguistics (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to first year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The course is an introductory linguistics course with particular reference to the Japanese language. The language will be viewed from both diachronic and synchronic perspectives and frequent cross linguistic comparisons are made with Cantonese, Mandarin and English. The purpose is to stimulate interest in this particular language and facilitate the acquisitional process while promoting general understanding of human language behaviour, which is deemed important to the interested second language learner.

Assessment: 100% coursework (reading assignment summaries, test, presentation, midterm paper and term project).

---

## Second Year Courses

### **JAPN2002. Japan in Japanese (6 credits)**

This tutorial-based *language-intensive* course is primarily a reading course only offered to second-year students who have successfully completed **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)** and **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)**. The course aims to develop the students' reading skills through guided readings on Japanese culture and society. As the students learn to read more fluently, they also become aware of and enhance their knowledge of Japanese culture, and improve their linguistic skills.

Assessment: 100% coursework (weekly assignments, vocabulary quizzes, comprehension tests, project work (short report and presentation)).

Prerequisite: **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** or **JAPN1199 Japanese language II (Part 2)**

---

### **JAPN2007. Modern Japanese short stories (6 credits)**

This is a tutorial-based *language-intensive* course for second year students the students. It aims to introduce students to the richness of Japanese literature, through careful study of a number of modern short stories. Students will be required to read original Japanese texts written by representative writers. Themes and ideas in the stories will be thoroughly discussed. Literary styles and techniques of different writers will be analysed and contrasted in order to enhance students' analytical power and critical thinking. Another aim of the course is to improve students' reading and speaking skills through literary appreciation and discussion. Grammatical explanation will be given in class in order to facilitate understanding.

Assessment: 100% coursework (tests, presentation(s) and essay assignment).

Prerequisite: **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** or **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part 2)**

---

### **JAPN2008. Translation I (Japanese into English) (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *language-intensive* course aims to provide students with skills in translating Japanese texts into English. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to analyse Japanese sentences in detail and translate them accurately into idiomatic English. We start with simple texts which are chosen to demonstrate a variety of sentence structures, and gradually we progress to more complicated texts, dealing with topics studied in some of the *content* courses. Various types of special vocabulary and style will be introduced as the course progresses. Students will be expected to prepare for class by working on the texts before coming to class. There will be a number of written assignments in which

the students will have to analyse sentence structures and prepare written translations of short texts.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Examination: A two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester.

Prerequisite: **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** or **JAPN1199 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN3055 Japanese language II(b) (Part 2)**

Corequisite: **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part 2)** or **JAPN3066 Japanese language III(a) (Part 1)** and **JAPN3077 Japanese language III(a) (Part 2)**

---

### **JAPN2009. Translation I (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)**

This *language-intensive* course aims to provide students with basic skills in translating Japanese texts into Chinese and vice versa. Students will translate short, simple texts, chosen to illustrate various sentence patterns in Chinese and Japanese. Texts with more complex structures with a variety of vocabulary and style will gradually be introduced to build up students' skills. Students will be familiarised with a number of reference tools useful in Chinese/Japanese translation and will use them in their work.

Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Examination: A two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester.

Corequisite: **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part 2)**

---

### **JAPN2032. The changing image of Hong Kong in Japanese writings (6 credits)**

This is a tutorial-based *language-intensive* course for second year students. Throughout the 19th and 20th centuries, numerous Japanese travellers visited Hong Kong for various purposes. As a highly modernized city with a colonial atmosphere, Hong Kong made a very strong impression on these travellers. Japanese records and articles about Hong Kong are thus abundant. In this course, representative passages will be selected and studied in their original texts.

Through reading these materials, we aim to enhance students' understanding of Hong Kong-Japan relations. Typical images or views of Japanese people on Hong Kong will be investigated in association with their background. Events such as anti-Japan riots, the Diaoyutai issue and the phenomenon of the popularity of Japanese culture among youngsters, which have significant influence on Hong Kong-Japan relations, will be looked at and discussed.

As a *language-intensive* course, we also aim to improve the students' reading capacity by exposing them to various styles of writings. Writing techniques and the presentation of argument will also be noted to strengthen the students' analytical power and critical thinking.

Assessment: 100% coursework (quizzes, presentation(s) and essay assignment).

---

### **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)**, and covers elementary Japanese grammar. It is a balanced course involving reading, writing, speaking and listening comprehension. The course aims to provide students with fundamental Japanese language ability.

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, and assignments).

Prerequisite: **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** or equivalent

**N.B. This course is designed for students who have studied only part of elementary Japanese grammar. Students with special/additional Japanese language background ( e.g. Those who have attended language courses outside the university, have lived in Japan, or have Japanese parents) should consult the teachers first to determine the suitability of taking the course. Students may be required to take a qualifying examination.**



**JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)**, and basic grammar will be completely covered. More training will be provided to enable the students to successfully use the basic grammar already learnt to express themselves in natural and fluent Japanese. Real everyday learning materials will be used to encourage autonomous learning. At the end of the course, the successful learner should have acquired the necessary Japanese language ability and study skills to lead to intermediate level of Japanese proficiency and increased autonomous learning in the third year. Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, and assignments).

Prerequisite: **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)**

**N.B. This course is designed for students who have studied only part of elementary Japanese grammar. Students with special/additional Japanese language background (e.g. Those who have attended language courses outside the university, have lived in Japan, or have Japanese parents) should consult the teachers first to determine the suitability of taking the course. Students may be required to take a qualifying examination.**

**JAPN2036. Japanese text analysis (3 credits)**

The course will use a variety of samples of short Japanese texts which will be read and explained in interactive tutorials. The course objectives are to train students in grammatical and textual analysis of Japanese texts. The aim is to enhance students' understanding of complex grammatical structures, to enable students to analyse and differentiate among different text types, and to grasp the textual elements that ensure the cohesion and coherence of a text. The course has no text book apart from material prepared (and put on WebCT) by the teacher. Students are however expected to use reference works on Japanese grammar as well as dictionaries. This course is a prerequisite for taking **JAPN3007 Translation II - Japanese –English** in the third year.

Assessment: 100% coursework (50% participation, 50% tests and assignments).

**JAPN2037. Interpretation I (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)**

This elementary course in interpretation is skill-oriented (listening and speaking) with a focus on rendering Putonghua or Cantonese into simple Japanese and vice versa. This course is designed for those who had no previous Japanese training before they were admitted to **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)**. A variety of carefully graded teaching material is selected to enhance comprehension and facilitate immediate response in the target language. This course places emphasis on the interpretation of a heard message and the expression of one's intention, not on grammaticality.

Assessment: 100% coursework (oral presentation, listening quizzes, individual assessment)

Prerequisite: **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2)** (with no Japanese language training prior to **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)**)

**JAPN2038. Interpretation II (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)**

This continuation course from Interpretation I will further enhance students' ability in the reception and production of the target language.

Assessment: 100% coursework (oral presentation, listening quizzes, individual assessment)

Prerequisite: **JAPN2037 Interpretation I (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese)** (with no Japanese language training prior to **JAPN1088 Japanese language I (Part 1)**)

### Third Year Courses

#### **JAPN3003. Selected readings in Japanese studies (6 credits)**

This tutorial-based *language-intensive* course provides an opportunity to read and discuss prescribed Japanese texts in a specific field of Japanese Studies, and is open to third year students who have successfully completed **JAPN2088 Japanese language II (Part 1)** and **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** and at least one *language-intensive* course. The texts are selected with a view to improving the level of Japanese language proficiency of the third year students.

Assessment: 100% coursework (short quizzes, presentation(s) and essay assignment).

Prerequisite: **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part2)**

---

#### **JAPN3004. Contemporary Japanese fiction (6 credits)**

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course looks at selected works of fiction written by postwar Japanese writers. Students will be expected to read, understand and analyse representative works of the writers in their original Japanese. Themes, literary techniques and styles of the various fictional works used in the course will be critically discussed in order to help students understand and enjoy Japanese literature in greater depth.

Assessment: 100% coursework (discussions and essay assignment).

Corequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**

---

#### **JAPN3005. Media Japanese (6 credits)**

This *advanced language-intensive* course is designed for the students who are enrolled in **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)** to further enhance their listening ability of the Japanese language by means of intensive listening to the current Japanese news programme – primarily internet television and radio. Heavy emphasis will be placed on current affairs in Japan.

Assessment: 100% coursework (quizzes).

Corequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**

---

#### **JAPN3006. Extended essay in Japanese studies (9 credits)**

This *interdisciplinary content* course may be taken only by third year students who have taken at least 54 credits as part of their BA in Japanese Studies, and who wish to specialize in a particular topic. This topic is to be selected, approved, and discussed under the tutorial guidance of a supervisor, before being written up in either English or Japanese as an extended research essay. The minimum length required is 8,000 words in English, or 10,000 Japanese characters.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

#### **JAPN3007. Translation II - Japanese – English (6 credits)**

This advanced translation course aims to help students acquire the necessary skills and strategies to be able to render a variety of Japanese texts into appropriate English. The first objective of the course is to improve the students' competence in both the original language (Japanese) and the target language (English). Students are expected to acquire the necessary grammatical and analytical tools to reach a grammatically and semantically correct understanding of the Japanese text. This objective will be

attained through practical exercises in translating Japanese texts into English, both in class and as homework. The second objective is to introduce the students to a number of translation strategies and concepts which can help them evaluate their own translations and those of others. Various approaches to translation and their appropriateness for different types of texts will be discussed. This objective will be reached through lectures, handouts, and practical exercises in evaluating particular translations in terms of the theories introduced.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Examination: A two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester.

Prerequisite: **JAPN2008 Translation I (Japanese into English) or JAPN2036 Japanese text analysis**

### **JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)**

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course looks at the contemporary Japanese popular music scene since World War Two. The main approach used will be anthropological rather than musicological or ethno-musicological. The course will take a close look at how the Japanese popular music industry was established and developed. It will also examine how the images of particular popular singers and songs were constructed by the music industry, and then revised to take account of the response of audiences. We will also explore the social and historical situation in which the popularity of a particular singer and song reflects.

Assessment: 100% coursework (assignment, quiz and test).

Corequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part2)**

### **JAPN3009. Japanese film (6 credits)**

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course introduces contemporary Japanese filmmakers (e.g. Iwai Shunji, Kitano Takeshi, etc.) and their works. Students will read part of scenarios of their major films, watch the films (with Japanese, English and/or Chinese subtitle) and discuss them all in Japanese. The course aims to enhance the students' skills of reading/listening/watching Japanese films and their scenarios, to provide them with the basic knowledge about Japanese films and their makers and to offer opportunities to discuss on Japanese films in Japanese.

Assessment: 100% coursework (essay and discussions).

Corequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**

### **JAPN3010. Translation II (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)**

This *language-intensive* course is a continuation of **JAPN2009 Translation I (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese)**. It aims to further develop students' skills in translating more complex passages written in Japanese and Chinese. Passages will be chosen from established sources in Chinese and Japanese covering various topics and subjects.

Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Examination: A two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester.

Corequisite: **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1) and JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part 2) or JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part1) and JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part2).**

### **JAPN3011. Japanese in popular culture (6 credits)**

This *language-intensive* course introduces a variety of Japanese found in fairy tales, children's songs, TV programmes, magazines, *manga*, *anime*, popular songs, poems and others. The course aims to provide the students with an opportunity to expose themselves to the various forms of Japanese and to enhance their Japanese language ability.

Assessment: 100% coursework (short quizzes, presentations and essay assignments)

Prerequisite: **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part2)**

---

#### **JAPN3014. Project in Japanese business (6 credits)**

This *interdisciplinary content* course is designed to integrate the student's knowledge of the Japanese language, society and culture, and to apply that knowledge to a practical internship with a Japanese business organization. Through a short-term internship, the student will gain real life experience dealing with Japanese managers while perfecting his or her communication and interpersonal skills in a Japanese business environment. Following the internship, the students will analyse and report in an essay the problems that he or she has encountered in light of theoretical frameworks.

Assessment: 100% coursework (Proposal, Project, and Essay).

Prerequisite: Either **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN1199 Japanese language II (Part2)** and at least one *language-intensive* course and two *interdisciplinary content* courses.

---

#### **JAPN3015. Business Japanese I (3 credits)**

This is a *language-intensive* course for third year students. There is one class a week. The class will concentrate on basic skills for spoken business Japanese and on the appropriate behavior that needs to accompany it. Students will learn language styles, vocabulary, and phraseology to deal with a variety of business situations. Those who are enrolled in **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)** cannot take this course.

Assessment: 100% coursework (assignments, quizzes, and oral interview test)

---

#### **JAPN3016. Advanced-business Japanese (6 credits)**

This is an *advanced language-intensive* course for the students who are enrolled in **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**. There are two classes a week. One class will concentrate on reading and understanding business correspondence and other business documents. Students will learn the formats required in Japanese business correspondence, and how to structure business correspondence on a variety of topics. They will increase their knowledge of formal honorific written Japanese, as well as specialized business vocabulary, in order to allow them to understand and compose these documents. The second class will go beyond the basics of spoken business Japanese and focus on more advanced interactive skills. Students will learn appropriate language styles, vocabulary, and phraseology to deal with a variety of business situations.

Assessment: 100% coursework (assignments, written/ oral quizzes, discussions, and presentations).

Corequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**.

---

#### **JAPN3020. Advanced translation, Japanese to Chinese (6 credits)**

This *language-intensive* course aims to promote students' skills in translating Japanese texts into Chinese. Through discussions and regular practices, students will learn about the subtleties and complexities of Japanese expressions, and how to render them into fluent Chinese. To familiarize students with different genres of writings, various kinds of Japanese texts, for example newspaper articles, literary works etc. will be introduced. A small translation project will be incorporated to enhance language competence and translation skills.

Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Examination: A two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester.

Corequisite: **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN2119 Japanese language III (Part 2)** or **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part1)** and **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part2)**.

---

**JAPN3021. Communication and society (6 credits)**

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course explores the social behaviour of Japanese people that is embedded in their language use. A sociolinguistic approach to Japanese culture is promoted through students' active participation in the empirical analyses of language variation such as dialects, gender difference, and age markers. Coursework also includes the examination of problems that frequently occur in cross-cultural communication.

Assessment: 100% coursework (project, presentation, journal writing, essays).

Corequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**.

---

**JAPN3044. Japanese language II(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **JAPN2055 Japanese language I(b) (Part 2)**. It aims to provide a quick and effective way to learn essential Japanese, thereby establishing a solid foundation for study of Japanese at a higher level. To make the most of the course, students must commit themselves to working outside the classroom, for example, memorizing the new vocabulary and doing the weekly written and listening exercises. The course is open to third year students of the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: **JAPN2055 Japanese language I(b) (Part 2)** or equivalent

---

**JAPN3055. Japanese language II(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **JAPN3044 Japanese language II(b) (Part 1)**. It aims to consolidate what students have learned in **JAPN3044 Japanese language II(b) (Part 1)**. To make most of the course, students must commit themselves to working outside the classroom, for example, memorizing the new vocabulary and doing the weekly written and listening exercises. The course is open to third year students of the Faculty of Arts who have completed and passed the examination of **JAPN3044 Japanese language II(b) (Part 1)**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: **JAPN3044 Japanese language II(b) (Part 1)** or equivalent

---

**JAPN3066. Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This language course is open to students who have successfully completed **JAPN3055 Japanese language II(b) (Part 2)**. The course provides further training for the students to obtain a balanced range of language skills. In addition, the course is designed to enhance students' understanding of Japanese society and culture so that they can use the obtained skills appropriately.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: **JAPN3055 Japanese language II(b) (Part 2)** or equivalent

---

**JAPN3077. Japanese language III(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a continuation of **JAPN3066 Japanese language III(a) (Part 1)**. It aims to consolidate students' Japanese knowledge through oral practices and other classroom activities, and

further develop their language skills. This course is open to students who have successfully completed **JAPN3066 Japanese language III(a) (Part 1)**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: **JAPN3066 Japanese language III(a) (Part 1)** or equivalent

---

### **JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)**

This *language* course is designed for students who took part in one-year exchange programmes in Japan or who have similar levels of proficiency in Japanese. Students in the Special Honours stream in Japanese Studies are required to complete the course. The course integrates the four language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, and its aim is to help students achieve upper-advanced levels of Japanese proficiency. **JAPN3188** mainly focuses on the training of language skills necessary for the course assignments that are scheduled in the following **JAPN3199 Japanese language IV (Part 2)**. Credit transfer for this course is not accepted.

Assessment: 100% coursework (classroom performance 30%, homework 30%, quizzes 20%, final report 20%)

Prerequisite: Course instructors' approval.

---

### **JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2) (6 credits)**

This *language* course is designed for students who took part in one-year exchange programs in Japan or who have similar levels of proficiency in Japanese. The students who wish to be in the Special Honours stream in Japanese Studies are required to complete the course. The course introduces hands-on activities so that students can put the items learned in the previous **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** in practical use. Credit transfer for this course is not accepted.

Assessment: 100% coursework (classroom performance 30%, homework 20%, project 50%)

Prerequisite: **JAPN3188 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** and Course instructors' approval.

---

## **Second and Third Year Courses**

### **JAPN2003. Introduction to Japanese literature (6 credits)**

This general survey *interdisciplinary content* course deals with Japanese novels, poems, and plays. The aim of this course is to provide students with a basic knowledge of the historical development of Japanese literature. The course covers Japanese myth, *monogatari*, *waka*, *renga*, and *haiku*.

Assessment: 100% coursework (tests, presentation(s) and essay assignment).

Prerequisite: Basic Japanese language knowledge is required.

---

### **JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course - taught by lectures and tutorials - focuses on various aspects of Japanese business. It is particularly concerned with the social organization and culture of the Japanese salaryman, and deals with such varied topics as company socialization, decision-making, management procedures, gender relations, leisure activities, sake drinking, and so on. The course is open to both second- and third-year students of Japanese Studies, as well as to students from other departments and faculties who may have an academic interest in its contents.

Assessment: 100% coursework (group projects & final essays).

**JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course - taught by lectures and tutorials - is designed to provide undergraduate students specializing in Japanese Studies with a comprehensive introduction to, and understanding of, certain aspects of contemporary Japanese society. As such it will focus on such themes as comics, tourism, sexuality, and TV dramas.

Assessment: 100% coursework (group projects & final essays).

---

**JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits)**

This *interdisciplinary content* course will examine the history of Chinese-Japanese relations in the context of East Asian world order up to the early twentieth century. Attention will be paid to the fact that the transfer of Chinese culture from China to Japan throughout history has been as much a political process as a cultural one both for China and Japan. The reverse flow of 'acquired' Western culture from Meiji Japan to China in the early twentieth century will also be examined in some detail in order to provide a comparative perspective on the modernization of the two countries. Students must be able to read Chinese. A knowledge of Japanese will be helpful.

Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations and essays).

---

**JAPN2015. Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course - taught by lectures and tutorials - concentrates on the study of Japanese enterprise groupings. It will start with three major theoretical perspectives on economic organizations - structural, strategic, and institutional - to enable students to theoretically understand Japanese enterprise groupings. The histories of different enterprise groupings, their operation, and the function these groupings serve will then be examined. As such it will focus on such topics as the special roles of main banks, general trading firms, insurance companies, core member corporations of the groupings, and the so-called preferential trading between core large corporations and their peripheral companies. Finally, the discussion of these topics will be placed in the context of Japanese and American trade conflicts so that students can have a general understanding of the conflicts.

Assessment: 100% coursework (group projects & final essays).

---

**JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I  
Comparative phonology (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course will detail the phonological components of Japanese and Cantonese through extensive reading of current theories and a contrastive analysis. Besides construing both common and specific traits of the sound system of human languages, the course will help students familiarize themselves with the most common sets of transcription used in language studies which include the most important one, the International Phonetic Alphabets (IPA).

Assessment: 100% coursework (a series of transcription tests and a final project on comparative studies).

Prerequisite: **JAPN1099 Japanese language I (Part 2), JAPN2055 Japanese language I(b) (Part 2) or Certificate Japanese Courses**

**JAPN2018. Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course looks at various aspects of art and popular culture in Japan. It will mainly focus on contemporary Japan, looking at (for example) television, manga (comics), music, tea ceremony, and ceramic art. The main approach used will be anthropological/ sociological. We will look at the production and consumption of art and popular culture. How is it produced, by whom, and for whom? Who engages in these artistic or cultural activities, how, and why? We will ask what we can learn about Japanese society by looking at the way cultural and artistic activities are organized and engaged in. We will also look at some examples of art and popular culture in contemporary Japan – such as comics and television dramas – and ask what these texts tell us about Japanese society. Possibilities for coursework include the analysis of such texts and their penetration into other East Asian societies, including Hong Kong. However, it should be noted that a high standard of analysis will be demanded and the theoretical content is significant.

Assessment: 100% coursework (two essays, oral presentation and tutorial participation)

---

**JAPN2024. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese III  
Syntactic features and pedagogical implications (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course firstly focuses on theoretical discussion of grammatical peculiarities of the two languages in question, from the perspective as two rather distinctively typed natural languages of the world. Next, they are examined and contrasted in relation to potential problem areas when they are respectively considered as the source language as well as the target language in the course of acquisition, i.e. for Cantonese native speakers learning Japanese, and vice versa.

Assessment: 100% coursework (assessment portfolio including lecture and reading summaries, tests presentation and term paper).

---

**JAPN2026. Japanese language III extended (6 credits)**

This *language-intensive* course is designed for students who have spent one year studying in Japan or who have a similar level of proficiency in Japanese\*. The course introduces activities that integrate the four language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Coursework assignments include discussions, role-plays, debating, summarizing written documents, expressing opinions in essays, oral presentations, etc. Some of the topics covered in the course are: self-improvement, cultural comparisons, social issues, and international relations.

(\* For these students, a recommendation from a teacher of Japanese Studies programme is required).  
Assessment: 100% coursework (classroom performance, homework, project).

---

**JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II  
Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Potential areas of native language interference in the acquisition of the pronunciation system in a foreign language are illustrated by native speakers of Cantonese and Japanese. Theoretical discussions and knowledge in **JAPN2016 Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I** are



used as a basis for training students to predict areas of interference in this *interdisciplinary content* course. Languages such as English, Mandarin, French and Korean will be cited for relevant reference. Assessment: 100% coursework (tutorial tasks, test, and a final project on pedagogy).

Prerequisite: **JAPN2016 Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I - Comparative phonology**

---

### **JAPN2029. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course introduces the way in which Japanese popular music was integrated into the Hong Kong music scene in the 1980s when the influence of Japanese popular music became highly visible. To do so, firstly we will take a close look at the popular music scene in Japan in the 1970s and the 1980s. Secondly, we will examine how socio-political developments in Hong Kong shaped the characteristics of the local popular music industry and affected the way it has selected, imported, and distributed Japanese popular music. Furthermore, the course will look at the changes in the way Japanese popular music was consumed in Hong Kong from the 1990s to the present. By so doing, it aims to give the students an introduction to the contemporary popular music scene in Hong Kong and Japan. The main approach used will be social scientific rather than musicological.

Assessment: 100% coursework (quiz, test and essay).

---

### **JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course focuses on intercultural communication involving Japanese professionals. We will explore how and why members of different groups misunderstand each other in spoken, written and electronically mediated communication. We will consider the ways in which people use language to claim and to display their own complex and multiple identities. Rather than imposing one style on all Japanese or Chinese people, we will take a situation-based approach to professional communication across cultures.

Assessment: 100% coursework (projects, presentations and essays)

---

### **JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This *interdisciplinary content* course introduces students to the workings of the electronic media in Japan. We will focus on the following three areas: coverage of the Hong Kong handover; TV documentary programmes on international affairs; and Japanese TV entertainment programmes available in Hong Kong. We will examine how the Japanese media covered the 1997 handover in comparison with other international media organisations. Students will then watch and analyse feature-length documentaries that influenced subsequent decisions of Japanese Government officials. In addition, we will consider how Hong Kong Chinese have distributed and consumed Japanese cartoons, dramas and entertainment shows since the 1970s.

Assessment: 100% coursework (projects, presentations and essays)

**JAPN2034. Education in contemporary Japanese society (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Education in contemporary Japan has been both praised for being child-centred and humanistic, and criticized as pressurized and exam-focused. This course tries to sort out the myths from the realities. We look at education from preschools to high schools, and find out how serious problems like bullying and exam pressure really are. We also ask if Japanese education gives all children an equal chance, and look at how Japanese children who have lived overseas cope when they return. A visit to the Japanese schools in Hong Kong is arranged as part of the course, allowing those who take the course to see Japanese education with their own eyes.

Assessment: 100% coursework (two essays, oral presentation and class participation)

---

**JAPN2035. Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to provide students with an overall knowledge of gender issues in contemporary Japan and Hong Kong. It aims to help students develop an awareness of gender issues in daily life in their own society, as well as to gain knowledge of the historical and cultural background for modern gender roles. The course encourages students to form independent opinions and ideas and to present them cogently and persuasively in speech and writing. Students are also expected to reflect on their own gender role and their assumptions about gender differences, as well as gender discrimination in their own society. Through lectures and tutorials we shall explore various sides of women's lives in Japan while comparing with Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework (a research project, reflections, presentations, participation in group discussions)

---

**JAPN2039. Negotiation and conflict resolution: a cross-cultural perspective (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course introduces students to some powerful frameworks for analyzing and preparing for negotiations and for resolving conflicts. Students get practice applying these frameworks through in-class simulations and role plays. The class utilizes numerous cross-cultural cases and readings (particularly concerning Japan and mainland China) to help students develop an awareness of how the cultural context and the cultural background of negotiators could influence negotiations.

Assessment: 100% course work (class participation, negotiation planning documents, class diary and research paper or book review)

---

**JAPN2040. Understanding Japanese business through novels (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to second and third year non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will introduce students to some economic or business novels translated into English. By understanding the feelings, attitudes and personalities of a wide variety of literary characters students should be able to gain insights into the drama of working life from a Japanese perspective. They should also gain a deeper understanding of how certain significant economic events have impacted companies and their employees.

Assessment: 100% course work (class participation, two analytical essays)

Prerequisite: none, although **JAPN2010** or a prior knowledge of Japanese business or the Japanese economy would be helpful.

**JAPN2044. Japanese language I(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)**

This course is open to second and third year BA students with no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. It aims to provide the fundamental knowledge of Japanese language and is intended to help students build basic linguistic and communicative skills in Japanese.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**N.B.: Since Chinese characters will not be particularly taught but will be an integral part of the course, students who have no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should seek the advice of their teacher at the beginning of the semester before the add and drop period.**

---

**JAPN2055. Japanese language I(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)**

This course is continuation of **JAPN2044 Japanese language I(b) (Part 1)** and provides a balanced training in reading, writing, speaking and listening to develop students' Japanese language ability established in Part 1.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: **JAPN2044 Japanese language I(b) (Part 1)** or equivalent

**N.B.: Since Chinese characters will not be particularly taught but will be an integral part of the course, students who have no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should seek the advice of their teacher at the beginning of the semester before the add and drop period.**

---

**JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)**

This *language* course is a continuation of **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)**, and offers a balanced range of language skills, but with an additional emphasis on the applications of linguistic principles and methodology, and on reading skills both general and specialized. Students who took part in one-year exchange programmes in Japan cannot take this course. Credit transfer for this course is not accepted.

Assessment: 100% coursework (test, quizzes, presentation, homework/portfolio)

Prerequisite: **JAPN2099 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN1199 Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent.

---

**JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)**

This *language* course is a continuation of **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1)** and again offers a balanced range of language skills, but with an additional emphasis on the applications of linguistic principles and methodology, and on reading skills both general and specialized. Students who took part in one-year exchange programmes in Japan cannot take this course. Credit transfer for this course is not accepted.

Assessment: 100% coursework (test, quizzes, presentation, homework/portfolio)

Prerequisite: **JAPN2118 Japanese language III (Part 1)**

---

**Arabic Courses****First Year**

**LANG1036. Arabic for beginners - Part I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to teach complete beginners the basics of Arabic with respect to the four linguistic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultures and societies of the Arabic speaking world. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations, e.g. making introductions, leave-taking, giving directions, buying things, making telephone calls and so on. The emphasis will be on the spoken language, as well as on providing a foundation of basic Arabic script.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

**LANG1037. Arabic for beginners - Part II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a continuation of **Arabic for beginners – Part I**.

Pre-requisite: Arabic for beginners – Part I.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**Second Year****LANG2052. Arabic II (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **Arabic for beginners – Part II**. The aim of this course is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate materials and a variety of teaching techniques including work with authentic audiovisual resources. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Arabic and develop further their production and reception skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Arabic II** without having previously completed **Arabic for beginners – Part II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Arabic II** consists of one written paper of 2-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

**Third Year****LANG3049. Arabic III (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of Arabic language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding the contemporary Arabic-speaking world, as well as the history and cultural backgrounds.

Prerequisites:- Students wishing to be admitted to **Arabic III** without having previously completed **Arabic II 2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Arabic III** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

### **LANG3050. Arabic in an Arabic-speaking country (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several Middle Eastern universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the Arabic B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2052** (Arabic II), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

---

## **French Courses**

### **First Year**

#### **LANG1001. French I.1 (6 credits)**

This course is intended for complete beginners in French and does not require any previous knowledge of the language. Participants will acquire a basic knowledge in the four areas of competence (listening, speaking, reading and writing) with a particular emphasis on communicative skills. Classes will be conducted in small groups in order to ensure a high degree of interactivity between participants and teachers. Conversation groups and laboratory groups will also be arranged separately on a regular basis.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

#### **LANG1002. French I.2 (12 6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **French I.1**. It will further develop the four areas of competence with the view of expanding students' linguistic, pronunciation and communicative skills. As in **French I.1**, separate conversation and laboratory groups will be arranged to complement classroom tuition. In addition, participants will be asked to make use of a range of materials available in the Centre's self-access facilities (which include audio, video, CD Rom and computer programmes), as well as take advantage of resources accessible through various Internet sites.

Prerequisite: Students must have satisfactorily completed **French I.1** or provide evidence that they have attained a comparable level elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Includes: (i) progress tests, (ii) participation in class and (iii) various assignments.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

#### **LANG1035. France today: an overview (3 credits)**

The objective of this one-semester course is to present a broad introduction to contemporary France, its geographical features, its institutions and customs, its people and society. The lectures will be arranged as a series of discussions on selected topics which will include, where needed, insights into

France's history and evolution, so as to enable a better understanding of the country's identity and characteristics today. France's current relationship with, and presence in, China and Hong Kong will also be discussed.

This course is essentially intended for First Year students. The medium of instruction is English, no previous knowledge of French is required.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework.

## Second Year

### **LANG2001. French language – II.1 (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the first-year work. It offers a balanced range of the various language skills through further syntax acquisition, reading and textual analysis, listening comprehension, composition, translation, oral expression and communicative skills. A wide variety of teaching techniques and materials is used. Small groups are arranged throughout the year to ensure maximum opportunities for interactive practice. All students intending to continue the study of French in their third year are strongly encouraged to attend a summer intensive immersion course in France.

Prerequisites: (i) **French II.1** is open to students who have successfully completed **French I.1** and **I.2**.

(ii) Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

Assessment: One Examination and a Coursework element which shall count respectively 60% and 40% of the final grade awarded.

The Examination for **French II.1** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

### **LANG2035. Introduction to French/Chinese translation – Part I (3 credits)**

This course provides an introduction to the task of translating French into Chinese and, to a lesser extent, Chinese into French. Particular attention will be paid to the correction of common errors caused by cross-influences, especially at grammatical and syntactical levels, between French and Chinese.

One important aim of this course is to consolidate and expand the participants' knowledge of the grammar of French through a comparative study with Chinese on key areas, such as verbs and tenses, syntactic placement, pronouns and prepositions. This will be done through a large array of practical exercises focused on translating selected materials from French into Chinese and vice versa. Another important objective of this course is to provide the students with good skills in basic translation techniques.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2035** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2035** without enrolling in **LANG2001**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

### **LANG2036. Introduction to French/English translation – Part I (3 credits)**

This course provides an introduction to the task of translating French into English and, to a lesser extent, English into French. Particular attention will be paid to the correction of common errors caused by cross-influences, at grammatical and lexical levels, between French and English.

One important aim of this course is to consolidate and expand the participants' knowledge of the grammar of French through a comparative study with English on key areas, such as verbs and tenses, syntactic placement, pronouns and prepositions. This will be done through a large array of practical exercises focused on translating selected materials from French into English and vice versa. Another important objective of this course is to provide students with good skills in basic translation techniques.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2036** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2036** without enrolling in **LANG2001**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

### **LANG2037. Introduction to French/Chinese translation – Part II (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of LANG2035 (Introduction to French/Chinese translation – Part I) taught in the first semester. The objective is to build on the initial work and to widen the scope of investigation regarding the task of translating French into Chinese and, to a lesser extent, Chinese into French. Particular attention will be paid again to the correction of common errors caused by cross-influences, especially at grammatical and syntactical levels, between French and Chinese.

One important aim of this course is to consolidate and expand the participants' knowledge of the grammar of French through a comparative study with Chinese in key areas, such as verbs and tenses, syntactic placement, pronouns and prepositions. This will be done through a large array of practical exercises focused on translating selected materials from French into Chinese and vice versa. Another important objective of this course is to provide the students with good skills in basic translation techniques.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2037** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG2035** (Introduction to French/Chinese translation – Part I) in the first semester. Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2037** without enrolling in **LANG2001**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

### **LANG2038. Introduction to French/English translation – Part II (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of LANG2036 (Introduction to French/English translation – Part I) taught in the first semester. The objective is to build on the initial work and to widen the scope of investigation regarding the task of translating French into English and, to a lesser extent, English into French. Particular attention will be paid again to the correction of common errors caused by cross-influences, at grammatical and lexical levels, between French and English.

One important aim of this course is to consolidate and expand the participants' knowledge of the grammar of French through a comparative study with English in key areas, such as verbs and tenses, syntactic placement, pronouns and prepositions. This will be done through a large array of practical exercises focused on translating selected materials from French into English and vice versa. Another important objective of this course is to provide students with good skills in basic translation techniques.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2038** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG2036** (Introduction to French/English translation – Part I) in the first semester. Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2038** without enrolling in **LANG2001**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

**LANG2043. French language and culture I (3 credits)**

This course is designed to review key aspects of France's contemporary society and culture. The lectures will offer a concise introduction to the country's present institutions and society (government, education, politics, economy, work, current affairs, etc.), and discuss essential cultural features (festivals, customs, traditions, etiquette, colloquialisms, way of life, leisure, etc.) The investigation will be supported by an array of documentation drawn from the media, video footage and web sources. This course is also meant to prepare students for the period of time they are advised to spend in the country during the summer. The teaching material used for this course will be in French, and the main medium of instruction will be French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2043** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1001** (French I.1) and **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.  
 (ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2043** without also enrolling in **LANG2001** (French II.1).

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the first semester.

---

**LANG2044. French language and culture II (3 credits)**

This course offers a concise description of the main stages of France's historical development. Key events that have contributed to the shaping of the country throughout its various periods will be presented and their significance discussed. The role and place of the regions within this process will also be discussed, so as to understand the correlation of distinct regional characteristics (e.g., culture, traditions, dialects, architectural heritage, religions) with related historical developments (e.g., invasions and migrations, wars and alliances, social upheavals, regionalisms). The teaching material used for this course will be in French, and the main medium of instruction will be French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2044** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1001** (French I.1) and **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.  
 (ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2044** without also enrolling in **LANG2001** (French II.1).

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the second semester.

---

**LANG2045. French speech and sounds – Part I (3 credits)**

The general objectives of this course are as follows: i. to introduce the fundamental notions of French phonetics; ii. to account for typical pronunciation difficulties encountered by students due to the interference of French, Chinese and English, and iii. to improve students' preception and production of French sounds so as to step up their proficiency in spoken French. Class activities and tutorials will be organized in small groups. The course material will be in French, and French will be used as the medium of instruction.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2045** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1001** (French I.1) and **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.  
 (ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2045** without also enrolling in **LANG2001** (French II.1).

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the first semester.



**LANG2046. French speech and sounds – Part II (3 credits)**

The general objectives of this course are as follows: i. to discuss important phonological aspects of the French language which generally cause difficulties of perception among students; ii. to step up students' proficiency in French with respect to the spoken and aural dimensions; and iii. to prepare students for the period of time they are advised to spend in France during the summer. Discussion topics will cover various phonological phenomena in French connected speech, such as elision and assimilation, *liaison* and *enchaînement*, as well as prosodic features and their paralinguistic implications. Class activities and tutorials will be organized in small groups. The course material will be in French, and French will be the medium of instruction.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2046** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG2045** (French speech and sounds – Part I).

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2046** without also enrolling in **LANG2001** (French II.1).

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the second semester.

---

**LANG2047. French reading course (3 credits)**

The objective of this course is to present and discuss a range of genres and styles of writing (literary and non-literary) so as to reinforce reading skills in French. In this process, the participants will familiarize themselves with specific forms and conventions that relate to and/or define these genres. The investigation will also lead to the analysis of how important acts of communication and types of discourses (viz., descriptive, informative, narrative, prescriptive and argumentative) may appear in these various genres and/or mutate across several genres. This course is very practical in nature and will largely rely on small group activities. The teaching material used for this course will be in French, and the main medium of instruction will be French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2047** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1001** (French I.1) and **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2047** without also enrolling in **LANG2001** (French II.1).

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the second semester.

---

**LANG2048. French songs and lyrics (3 credits)**

This course offers a review of key authors who have marked the popular music of the French-speaking world (*la Chanson française*), from the early 20th century to the present day. Through a selection of representative works, the discussion will focus on the reading of texts, their reception by the public, the social context and how, in many instances, particular song lyrics have interacted with and been incorporated into the French language. The literary nature and the cultural dimension of these lyrics will be emphasized throughout the course. Short biographies of important authors will also be examined. In this course, participants will be able to enhance their proficiency in the language and will gain more understanding of French contemporary popular culture. The teaching material used for this course will be in French, and the main medium of instruction will be French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2048** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1001** (French I.1) and **LANG1002** (French I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2048** without also enrolling in **LANG2001** (French II.1).

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the second semester.

### Third Year

#### **LANG3001. French language – III.1 (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year in lectures and tutorials and continues to build on the first- and second-year work. Lectures will make use of literary texts and authentic documents (press clippings, etc.) from France and other French-speaking countries, with the aim of stimulating critical reading. This study of authentic materials will also help students to investigate further French civilization and contemporary culture.

Prerequisite: (i) **French III.1** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**  
(ii) Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

Assessment: One Examination and a Coursework element which shall count respectively 60% and 40% of the final grade awarded.

The Examination for **French III.1** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

#### **LANG3003. French/English translation: practical skills (3 credits)**

The objective of this course is to reinforce students' language skills in French while making them aware of problems arising from transferring meaning from French to English and conversely. Most of the work will focus on common translation difficulties between the two languages and will propose various ways of dealing with them. This course, very practical in nature, will make use of materials drawn from various sources, e.g., literature, press articles, movies, bilingual documents, business correspondence etc.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3003** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**.  
Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.  
(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3003** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

#### **LANG3004. French/Chinese translation: practical skills (3 credits)**

The objective of this course is to reinforce students' language skills in French while making them aware of problems arising from transferring meaning from French to Chinese, and conversely. Most of the work will focus on common translation difficulties between the two languages and will propose ways of dealing with them. This course, very practical in nature, will make use of materials drawn from various sources, e.g., literature, press articles, movies, bilingual documents, business correspondence, etc.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3004** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**.  
Alternatively, candidates will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in prerequisite courses.  
(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3004** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

#### **LANG3005. French and business (3 credits)**

This course is an introduction to the use of French in a business context. A variety of topics and situations will be studied, such as the structure of a firm and the way it operates both internally and with its partners, job application etc. The teaching materials used for this course will be drawn from

actual sources and discussions will also focus on the local region, with the particular aim to provide the participants with first-hand facts and information on the business relationship between France and Hong Kong.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3005** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3005** without enrolling in **French III.1**

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

### **LANG3022. French eastern narratives (3 credits)**

This course offers an overview of how French writers and travellers wrote about China, Indochina and Japan over the last three centuries, from the debut of French global travelling (early 18th century) to recent periods. Through the close study of depictions and narrations of encounters, the objective will be to recognize trends, contradictions and invariants in this process of channeling home the Far East, either as a romanticized cultural alternative or as a strong repellent. The extent to which these various accounts and representations have inspired the aesthetics and literary productions of contemporary France will also be examined in some instances. The medium of discussion will be mainly French, and the texts (novel excerpts, press, films, iconography) will be in French or, where appropriate, provided with translation.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3022** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3022** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LANG3033. French media and advertising (3 credits)**

The discussion will start with an inventory of the media in France with a particular focus on newspapers and magazines, including web-based publications. It will examine how the press targets the public, using various areas of specialization (e.g. political affiliation, social and current affairs, women issues, family and domestic sphere, etc.). In a second phase, we shall look into how advertising techniques convey information as well as messages of various natures. While studying a large range of selected materials, we will aim at disclosing the rhetorical devices at work in the process of construction of images, mainly inspired by prevalent social mythologies and stereotyped representations.

The discussion will make extensive use of materials under various forms, such as pictures, posters, advertisements, videos, TV excerpts, press samples, webpages etc. The main medium of instruction is French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3033** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, candidates will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3033** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LANG3034. French essay writing (3 credits)**

In this course, participants will receive tuition and guidance to complete an extended piece of writing in French based on a topic of their choice and in connection with France. Participants will be also encouraged to make use of any materials they may have collected in the course of their stay in the country. The objectives of this course are to increase students' confidence in their handling of written French, to stimulate creative writing and to enhance composition skills.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3034** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, candidates will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in prerequisite courses.  
 (ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3034** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LANG3036. French society and cinema (3 credits)**

This course will make use of films to examine French contemporary society. Cinema will be discussed in connection with social changes brought about since the Second World War. The aim of this course is to use images to analyse how cinema through its language and technical evolution reflected the transformations of modern society.

The discussion will start with 'conventional films', e.g., narratives following the nineteenth century literary tradition focusing on plots and characters. The '*Nouvelle Vague*' and its celebrated directors François Truffaut and Eric Rohmer will help to give a better understanding of the revolution triggered by the post war period and marking the birth of a new film language. Students will use films to discuss social, cultural and gender issues. The role of women in French society will be examined through a series of recent films. The main medium of instruction is French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3036** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, candidates will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in prerequisite courses.  
 (ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3036** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

### **LANG3038. French in France (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several French universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the French B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2001** (French Language II.1), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

---

### **LANG3053. French literature: the 19th century (3 credits)**

French writers such as Chateaubriand, Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert, Baudelaire and Mallarmé were instrumental in shaping new directions in French and world literatures. The 19th century is a period of overwhelming transformation, with literature and arts at the heart of this wave of changes. In this course, we shall provide a concise introduction to the key figures and works that have marked the literary scene, as well as to the main schools of thought to which contemporary writers are still indebted. The course is particularly designed to enhance participants' reading and analytical skills in the French language and to broaden their knowledge of French life and culture. The discussion will concentrate on texts and excerpts from works in a variety of genres (fiction, drama and poetry) chosen for their representativeness. Biographies of writers will be discussed too. The medium of instruction and discussion will be French, and the texts examined will be in French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3053** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, students must provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite course.  
 (ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3053** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessments: 100% coursework.

**LANG3054. French literature: the 20th century (3 credits)**

French literature was the scene of radical explorations and experiences in the 20th century, from the early surrealists to the oulipian generation. Writers were closely connected to social and political developments in France and outside France, as well as open to other forms of art, such as painting and cinema. This course will introduce the participants to the major writers and movements of this period. The course is particularly designed to enhance participants' reading and analytical skills in the French language and to broaden their knowledge of French life and culture. The discussion will concentrate on texts and excerpts from works in a variety of genres (fiction, drama and poetry) chosen for their representativeness. Biographies of writers will be discussed too. The medium of instruction and discussion will be French, and the texts examined will be in French.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG3054** is open to students who have successfully completed **French II.1**. Alternatively, students must provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite course.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG3054** without enrolling in **French III.1**.

Assessments: 100% coursework.

---

**German Courses****First Year****LANG1003. German I.1 (6 credits)**

This beginners course in German language does not require any previous knowledge of German. Students will acquire basic linguistic and communicative skills in German in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Apart from their regular language classes students will be taught in small tutorial groups to ensure an environment highly conducive to practising language skills.

Prerequisite: Nil.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

**LANG1004. German I.2 (6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **German I.1**. It combines linguistic and communicative skills in German with a balanced emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Small tutorial groups, which will be arranged in addition to the regular language classes, will provide the students with an environment highly conducive to practising their language skills. The course will also encourage students to exploit resources available on the *Internet* and in the Centre's self-practice facilities (*Language Resource Centres* and *Practice Lab*) which provide a wide range of materials for language practice, including audio and videotapes, CD-ROMs and computer programmes. Students intending to proceed to the second year will be provided with a range of self-access materials to maintain and enhance their skills during the summer break.

Prerequisite: **German I.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **German I.2** without having enrolled in **German I.1** previously will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**LANG1040. Contrastive language studies: German – Chinese (3 credits)**

This course looks at the major structural and lexical similarities and differences between the first (Chinese) and target (German) language. Students will be provided with a systematic comparison and

exploration of the languages which cover various linguistic aspects such as phonology, morphology, syntax etc. Special attention will be given to some typical difficulties and frequent mistakes of learning German for Chinese learners with the aim of avoiding those problems in their further studies.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

## Second Year

### LANG2004. German II.1 (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and builds on the first year work. It offers a balanced range of the various language skills through further syntax acquisition; reading and text analysis, listening comprehension, composition, oral expression and communicative skills. A wide variety of teaching techniques is used. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the year to ensure maximum opportunities for interactive practice. All students continuing their studies in the third year are strongly encouraged to attend a summer intensive immersion course in Germany.

Prerequisites: **German I.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **German II.1** without having enrolled for **German I.2** previously will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Examination: The Examination for this course consists of one three-hour paper and a coursework assessment element. In addition, the examination also includes an oral examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment shall count 40% of the grade awarded for **German II.1**.

### LANG2039. Translation exercise I (3 credits)

Students will practise written translations from German to Chinese and Chinese to German using a variety of texts written in different styles. The main aim is to make students aware of the major structural differences between German and Chinese and to provide them with additional information on contemporary German topics.

Co-requisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **Translation exercise I** without having enrolled in **German II.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course is taught in the first semester only.

### LANG2040. Translation exercise II (3 credits)

This course is taught in the second semester only. It is a continuation of **Translation exercise I** and students will practise additional structures and texts.

Prerequisite: **LANG2039** Translation exercise I

Co-requisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **Translation exercise II** without having enrolled in **German II.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

**LANG2041. Representations of contemporary German society in the media (3 credits)**

This course will look at representations of various aspects of contemporary German society in the media over the past 50 years. Topics will include: The changing role of women in advertisements since the 50s, American influences on youth culture and everyday life, society in film, society in music, and contemporary German comedians. For each topic students will study authentic materials in German such as advertisements, TV commercials, newspaper texts, songs, film clips and movies.

Co-requisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **LANG2041** without having enrolled in **German II.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

**LANG2042. Producing German texts I (3 credits)**

This course will provide students with the skills needed to produce texts of different styles such as postcards, personal letters, formal letters, short essays, etc. It will strengthen their vocabulary base and at the same time improve and enhance their ability to write in German.

Co-requisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **LANG2042** without having enrolled in **German II.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**LANG2056. Understanding Germany and the Germans (3 credits)**

This course provides an introduction to geographical, political, social and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany. The topics will include: Germany's political system, contemporary life in the unified Germany, family and social life, German customs and traditions and multicultural aspects of Germany society. Emphasis will be given to topics that relate to major current events / developments in Germany. The aim is to assist students in developing a better understanding of contemporary life in Germany and its society as well as to broaden their vocabulary and enhance their German language skills. Guest speakers will be invited to give talks on selected topics. Students will be given the opportunity to discuss and raise in-depth questions during the talks. Classes will be conducted in German and English.

Co-requisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students may not enroll in **Understanding Germany and the Germans** without enrolling in **German II.1** unless they have previously attained a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**LANG2061. German for business I (3 credits)**

The objective of this course is to provide students with the German vocabulary necessary to communicate efficiently in a wide range of business situations and to develop their communication and writing skills in this field. A variety of issues and situations will be addressed such as dealing with and entertaining customers, making contact and travelling, conducting negotiations, describing and introducing a company. In addition, students will be introduced to German commercial correspondence and German trading terminology. Authentic materials and video clippings will be

used and field trips to German companies organised to provide students with insights into the actual business conduct in German companies not only in Germany but also in Hong Kong as well as with information about German-Hong Kong business relations.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

## Second/Third Years

### LANG0002. Introducing Germany and the Germans (3 credits)

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course provides an introduction to contemporary life in Germany. Topics to be covered include: The German Language, Outline of German History, Geographical Diversity, Housing and Urban Development, Federalism, Germany's Political System, Festivals, Family, Youth, Education, Arts and Music, Leisure Time and Sports, Protection of the Environment, Women and Society, and Cultural Representations in Advertising. All lectures will be conducted in English.

Prerequisites: Nil.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

## Third Year

### LANG3007. German III.1 (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **German II.1**. It offers a balanced range of language skills, and furthers the exploration of various linguistic aspects of the language. Special attention will be given to language registers and patterns, specific terminology and structures used in a variety of fields (literature, press reports, business documents etc.) with the aim of stimulating critical reading. As in **German II.1** small tutorial groups will be arranged to ensure oral fluency and writing techniques as well as the development of oral skills in the context of argued discourses and presentations.

Prerequisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **German III.1** without having enrolled in **German II.1** previously will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Examination: The Examination for this course consists of one three-hour paper and a coursework assessment element. In addition, the examination also includes an oral examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment shall count 40% of the grade awarded for **German III.1**.

---

### LANG3008. Reading course (3 credits)

This course will only be offered during the first semester. It enhances and extends the language skills acquired during the first and second year through systematic study in the form of text analysis, discussion, translation, etc. of contemporary texts and documents written in different styles such as newspaper and magazine articles, songs etc. drawn from current affairs and life in Germany.

Prerequisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **Reading course** without having enrolled in **German II.1** previously will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily. Students may not enrol in **Reading course** without



enrolling in **German III.1** unless they have previously attained a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Assessment: Coursework assessment shall count 100% of the grade awarded for **Reading course**  
This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

### **LANG3010. German project (3 credits)**

In this course students will study in depth an approved topic of their choice in German. They will present their findings in class and submit a written project of around 2,000 words in German at the end of the course. Students wishing to enrol in this course are encouraged to make use of their stay in Germany to collect materials for their project.

Prerequisites: **German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **German project** without having enrolled in **German II.1** previously will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily. Students may not enrol in **German project** without enrolling in **German III.1** unless they have previously attained a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Assessment: Coursework assessment shall count 100% of the grade awarded for **German project**.  
This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

### **LANG3039. German in Germany (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several German universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the German B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2004** (Deutsch II.1), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

---

### **LANG3045. Translation exercise III (3 credits)**

Students practise translations mainly from English to German using a variety of texts written in different styles. The texts discussed refer to contemporary life in Germany and other German-speaking countries and usually include the following topics: culture, politics and social life. The aim is to make students aware of the major structural and lexical differences between German and English as well as to provide them with some information on contemporary German topics and life-style.

Co-requisites: **German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **Translation exercise III** without having enrolled in **German III.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester only.

---

### **LANG3046. Translation exercise IV (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **LANG3045 Translation exercise III** enhancing and extending the acquired translation skills. Major topics to be discussed are: German customs and traditions, life

experiences of foreigners studying or working in Germany, and integration of immigrants in Germany.

Prerequisite: **LANG3045** Translation exercise III

Co-requisites: **German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **Translation exercise IV** without having enrolled in **German III.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester only.

---

### **LANG3047. Producing German texts II (3 credits)**

This course will enable students to produce longer texts such as critical essays, short stories, etc. It will provide students with strategies to structure texts of various styles and topics. Sessions will be divided into two parts: Part I will be a discussion and analysis of texts prepared by the students following the introduction of the topic in the previous session. Part II will introduce the topic of the following session. It will teach students how to approach the topic and how to structure their texts. This will be illustrated by a critical reading of sample texts.

Co-requisites: **German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **LANG3047** without having enrolled in **German III.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester only.

---

### **LANG3048. Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German Romantics (3 credits)**

This course explores one of the most popular periods in German literature - German Romanticism. While this period is well known for its emotional and imaginative descriptions of nature and expressions of feelings, many of its writers also had been deeply affected by the historical, political and social events of their times. The course begins with providing a short overview over the literary and historical developments leading up to and following this period, followed by an in-depth study of authentic texts from various authors representing the two main streams of German Romanticism and it concludes by tracing Romantic influences in modern society.

Co-requisites: **German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **LANG3048** without having enrolled in **German III.1** will have to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester only.

---

### **LANG3056. German for business II (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **LANG2061**. The objective of this course is to build on and enhance the competence and skills acquired in **LANG2061**. Like in **LANG2061**, authentic materials and video clippings will be used and field trips to German companies organised to provide students with insights into the actual business conduct in German companies not only in Germany but also in Hong Kong as well as with information about German-Hong Kong business relations.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester only.

## Italian Courses

### First Year

#### LANG1007. Italian I.1 (6 credits)

This course is intended for complete beginners in Italian and does not require any previous knowledge of the language. Participants will acquire a basic knowledge in the four areas of competence (listening, speaking, reading and writing) with a particular emphasis on communicative skills.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

#### LANG1008. Italian I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **Italian I.1**. It will further develop the four areas of competence with the view of expanding students' linguistic, pronunciation and communicative skills. Participants will be asked to make use of a range of materials available in the Centre's self-access facilities (which include audio, video, CD Rom and computer programmes), as well as to take advantage of resources accessible through Internet

Prerequisite: Students must have satisfactorily completed **Italian I.1** or provide evidence that they have attained a comparable level elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

### Second Year

#### LANG2010. Italian II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **Italian I.2**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian language and develop further their production and reception skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Italian II** without having previously completed **Italian I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Italian II** consists of one written paper of 2-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

#### LANG2031. Italian reading course (3 credits)

This course is offered to the students at intermediate and advanced levels in order to improve their skills in textual analysis, discussion and translation of contemporary texts and documents such as magazines, newspaper, songs and articles related to current Italian life.

Prerequisite: Students must have satisfactorily completed **Italian I.2** or provide evidence that they have attained a comparable level elsewhere.

Students may not enrol in the Italian reading course without enrolling in **Italian II**.

It is also open to students currently studying LANG3012 Italian III or an equivalent certificate course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

**LANG2032. Italian and business (3 credits)**

This course is offered to students at intermediate and advanced levels. It will focus on a variety of topics, such as commercial correspondence, marketing strategies, advertising campaigns, job applications, banking terminology, etc.

Prerequisite: Students must have satisfactorily completed **Italian I.2** or provide evidence that they have attained a comparable level elsewhere.

Students may not enrol in the Italian and business course without enrolling in **Italian II**.

It is also open to students currently studying LANG3012 Italian III or an equivalent certificate course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

---

**LANG2050. A profile of Italian literature I (3 credits)**

This course presents a broad introduction to Italian Literature from the 13th to the 20th century. It will examine works of the prominent Italian writers through the study of excerpts and is particularly designed to enhance students' reading and analytical skills in the Italian language. The medium of instruction and discussion will be Italian.

Prerequisites: (i) the course is open to students who have successfully completed **Italian I.2**;

(ii) students may not enrol without enrolling in **Italian II.1**.

It is also open to students currently studying LANG3012 Italian III or an equivalent certificate course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

**LANG2051. A profile of Italian literature II (Contemporary Italian literature) (3 credits)**

This course offers an introduction to the major movements and authors of Italian Literature over the last fifty years. The selection of texts will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Italy. The medium of instruction and discussion will be Italian.

Prerequisites: (i) the course is open to students who have successfully completed **Italian I.2**;

(ii) students may not enrol without enrolling in **Italian II.1**.

It is also open to students currently studying LANG3012 Italian III or an equivalent certificate course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**Second/Third Years****LANG0001. Introduction to Italian life and culture (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course will give an outline of Italian civilization and contemporary culture in its manifold aspects, ranging from arts, history, music, Italian customs and traditions in the different regions and cities, to cinema and tourism, food, fashion, environment, education, sport and politics with particular focus on the youth world. The teacher will present a variety of subjects making use of videos and authentic materials (music, magazines, advertising, etc.), from which the students will choose topics and discuss them in discussion groups. Each group will then present, at the end of the course, a project on a particular subject. In case the students should be interested, some basic knowledge of the Italian language will be offered.

Prerequisite: Nil.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Medium of instruction: English. Knowledge of Italian is not necessary.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

**LANG0006. Italian classical roots of European civilization (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

Touching on different subjects such as Latin Language and Philosophy, Architecture and Law, Literature and History, Religion and Politics, the course will examine how Europe was shaped by its Roman heritage and how classical roots contributed to create a multifaced but unique civilization. All lectures will be conducted in English.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

**Third Year****LANG3012. Italian III (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Italian language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Italy, as well as her history and cultural background.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Italian III** without having previously completed **Italian II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Italian III** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

**LANG3040. Italian in Italy (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several Italian universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the Italian B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2010** (Italian II), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

---

**Portuguese Courses****First Year****LANG1025. Portuguese for beginners - Part I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The aim of this course is to enable students to reach a basic communicative competence in Portuguese, while developing their listening, speaking, writing and reading skills. Development of self-learning strategies will also be introduced in the later part of the course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

**LANG1026. Portuguese for beginners - Part II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a continuation of **Portuguese for beginners I**. Pre-requisite for Portuguese for beginners II: Portuguese for beginners I.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**Second Year****LANG2024. Portuguese II (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **Portuguese for beginners – Part II**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Portuguese language and develop further their production and reception skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Portuguese II** without having previously completed **Portuguese for beginners – Part II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Portuguese II** consists of one written paper of 2-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

**Third Year****LANG3026. Portuguese III (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Portuguese language through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Portugal, as well as her history and cultural background.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Portuguese III** without having previously completed **Portuguese II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Portuguese III** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

**LANG3041. Portuguese in Portugal (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several Portuguese universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the Portuguese B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2024** (Portuguese II), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

---

## Spanish Courses

### First Year

#### **LANG1038. Spanish language I.1 (6 credits)**

The main objective of the course is to teach students the basics of Spanish and to provide the participants with a firm foundation in the spoken and written language as well as to offer insights into Spanish culture. Through a communicative approach this course should quickly enable participants to engage in simple conversations and understand a variety of interactive situations at both linguistic and cultural levels. Emphasis will also be put on the acquisition of a sound grammar base for more advanced work.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

#### **LANG1039. Spanish language I.2 (6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **Spanish language I.1**. The objective of the course is to build on the work completed in the first semester so as to consolidate and broaden participants' foundation in spoken and written Spanish. Emphasis will be put on expanding the four skills as well as on the development of autonomous learnings.

Prerequisite: Students must have satisfactorily completed **Spanish language I.1** or provide evidence that they have attained a comparable level elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) participation in class, iii) a brief oral test and iv) other assignments.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

### Second Year

#### **LANG2011. Spanish II (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **Spanish I.2**. The course builds further on the first year's work and widens the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Spanish and develop further their production and reception skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Spanish II** must have completed **Spanish I.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **Spanish II** without having previously completed **Spanish I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: The examination and coursework elements count 60% and 40% respectively.

Examination: The examination for **Spanish II** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

**LANG2055. Spanish for business I (3 credits)**

This course is aimed to provide students with a relevant knowledge of the specific vocabulary and language skills necessary to successfully communicate in Spanish in the most common situations of international business. This course will also allow students to become familiar with the main characteristics of the economy in Spanish-speaking countries, focusing on the commercial relations between Asia and these countries.

Prerequisite: (i) This course is open to students who have successfully completed **Spanish I.2** and are currently enrolled in **Spanish II**.

(ii) Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a comparable standard in Spanish.

(iii) Knowledge in the field of business and economics is not necessary.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**LANG2057. Spanish language and culture I (3 credits)**

The objective of this course is to give an introduction to contemporary Spain. Through a variety of texts, students will learn about Spanish society (politics, economy, education, etc.) and culture (customs, festivals, family, etc.) as well as more intrinsic aspects of the Spanish language. The course will explore subjects such as the transition from a dictatorship to a democratic government, the changes in society and the challenges in the XXI century. This course can help students intending to go to Spain in the summer to learn more about the country. Teaching materials and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2057** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1038** (Spanish Language I.1) and **LANG1039** (Spanish Language I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2057** without also enrolling in **LANG2011**

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

**LANG2058. Spanish language and culture II (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **LANG2057** (Spanish Language and Culture I). The course will continue exploring different aspects of Spanish language and culture through authentic sources. This course can help students intending to go to Spain in the summer to learn more about the country. Teaching materials and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2058** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1038** (Spanish Language I.1) and **LANG1039** (Spanish Language I.2) as well as **LANG2057** (Spanish Language and Culture I). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.

(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2058** without enrolling in **LANG2011**

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

**LANG2059. Spanish phonetics I (3 credits)**

This course will describe and classify the sounds of Spanish, study the Spanish sound system and deal with phonological problems related to the Spanish language. It will focus on eradicating the most typical pronunciation difficulties encountered by students, with special attention to the specific problems of Asian students. The course will also help students to improve their accent in Spanish.



Although there will be a theoretical part, this is mainly a practical course, and no previous knowledge of Linguistics is required.

Class activities will be organized in small groups, allowing the teacher to work closely with each student. Teaching materials and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2059** is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1038** (Spanish Language I.1) and **LANG1039** (Spanish Language I.2). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.  
(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2059** (Spanish Phonetics I) without enrolling in **LANG2011**

Assessment: 100% Coursework which will include the following:  
a) One progress test at the end of the course (40% of the final mark)  
b) Assignments (60% of the final mark). Assignments may include:  
• Quizzes  
• Evaluation of recorded material  
• Phonetic transcription activities

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

### **LANG2060. Spanish phonetics II (3 credits)**

This second part of the course will still focus on improving students' pronunciation of Spanish, covering more advanced features such as intonation patterns, phonetic transcription and sounds which are particularly difficult for Asian Students.

It will also aim at providing students with language samples of different accents and norms of Spanish around the world. Students will be exposed to different Spanish accents from Spain and Latin America. They will receive training on how to identify and understand the different pronunciation of words.

Prerequisites: (i) **LANG2060** (Spanish Phonetics II) is open to students who have successfully completed **LANG1038** (Spanish Language I.1) and **LANG1039** (Spanish Language I.2) as well as **LANG2059** (Spanish Phonetics I). Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence they have attained elsewhere a standard at least comparable to a pass in the prerequisite courses.  
(ii) Students may not enrol in **LANG2060** (Spanish Phonetics II) without enrolling in **LANG2011**

Assessment: 100% Coursework which will include the following:  
a) One progress test at the end of the course (40% of the final mark)  
b) Assignments (60% of the final mark). Assignments may include:  
• Quizzes  
• Evaluation of recorded material  
• Phonetic transcription activities

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

## **Second/Third Years**

### **LANG0003. Introduction to Spanish culture (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to give students an insight into Spanish culture and traditions with an emphasis on Spain. Guest speakers will give talks about different aspects of culture and discussion about the topics seen in the course will be encouraged.

Prerequisites: Nil.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

Medium of instruction: English. Knowledge of Spanish is not necessary.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

**LANG0005. Hispanic film and literature (3 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

The goal of this course is to introduce Spanish and Spanish American cinema and literature as well as to improve students' analytical and critical thinking skills. At the same time, this course may be very useful to students who wish to improve their language skills by themselves and learn more about the culture of Spanish speaking countries from direct sources, such as writers and film makers. The course objectives will be tackled in three ways: a) with a focus on film and literature as a representation of Hispanic culture; b) by analyzing a selection of representative cinematographic and literary texts; and c) by considering how literature written in Spanish has inspired films.

Prerequisite: Nil. Students of all faculties are welcome.

Medium of Instruction: English. Knowledge of Spanish is not necessary.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

**Third Year****LANG3013. Spanish III (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Spanish language through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Spain, as well as her history and culture.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Spanish III** must have completed **Spanish II**.

Students wishing to be admitted to **Spanish III** without having previously completed **Spanish II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: The examination and coursework elements count 60% and 40% respectively.

Examination: The examination of **Spanish III** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

**LANG3042. Spanish in Spain (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several Spanish universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the Spanish B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2011** (Spanish II), or establish that they have attained a similar standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

**LANG3055. Spanish for business II (3 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **Spanish for Business I** and it is aimed at facilitating students' acquisition of the necessary skills to work in companies that require the knowledge of Spanish to deliver their business. The focus is skill development, such as letter writing, phone conversations and product presentation. Guest speakers will be invited to present topics relevant to the course contents, in order to allow students to have a close contact with the Hispanic business community in Hong Kong.

- Prerequisite: (i) This course is open to students who have successfully completed **Spanish II** and are currently enrolled in **Spanish III**.  
 (ii) Alternatively, students will be required to provide evidence that they have attained elsewhere a comparable standard in Spanish.  
 (iii) Students may not enroll in **Spanish for business II** without having completed **Spanish for business I**.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

## Swedish Courses

### First Year

#### LANG1023. Swedish for beginners - Part I (6 credits)

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is for beginners of Swedish and will introduce the students to the essentials of the Swedish language through a communicative approach. The course will cover speaking, listening, reading and writing but with emphasis on speaking. Students will learn how to interact in everyday situations such as shopping, taking the bus, asking for directions, making a phone call etc. Apart from using textbooks, additional classroom materials, such as videos, and other audio-visuals will be used. The course will also give students an insight to Swedish culture and society. Since Sweden, Norway and Denmark are closely related in culture and language, the course will also give a wider understanding of Scandinavia.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

#### LANG1024. Swedish for beginners - Part II (6 credits)

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a continuation of **Swedish for beginners I**. Pre-requisite for Swedish for beginners II: Swedish for beginners I.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

### Second Year

#### LANG2023. Swedish II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **Swedish for beginners – Part II**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Swedish language and develop further their production and reception skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Swedish II** without having previously completed **Swedish for beginners – Part II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Swedish II** consists of one written paper of 2-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

## Second/Third Year

### **LANG0007. From Vikings to Volvo: an introduction to the development of contemporary Sweden (3 credits)**

This course will give an insight into historical and cultural developments leading up to present day Sweden and also a closer look at different aspects of contemporary Sweden and the role of the Swedish Model in the 21st century. A variety of materials will be used and the students are expected to present a project at the end of the semester.

Prerequisite: Nil

Medium of Instruction: English

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

## Third Year

### **LANG3025. Swedish III (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Swedish language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Sweden, as well as her history and cultural background.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Swedish III** without having previously completed **Swedish II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Swedish III** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

### **LANG3043. Swedish in Sweden (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several Swedish universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the Swedish B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **LANG2023** (Swedish II), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.

---

## Thai Courses

### First Year

#### **LANG1021. Thai for beginners - Part I (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course aims to teach complete beginners the basics of Thai with respect to the four linguistic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to Thai culture and

society. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations, e.g. making introductions, leave-taking, giving directions, buying things, making telephone calls and so on. The emphasis will be on the spoken language, as well as on providing a secure foundation for basic Thai.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

---

### **LANG1022. Thai for beginners - Part II (6 credits)**

*(This course is also offered to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes.)*

This course is a continuation of **Thai for beginners I**. Pre-requisite for Thai for beginners II: Thai for beginners I.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

---

## **Second Year**

### **LANG2022. Thai II (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of **Thai for beginners – Part II**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Thai language and develop further their production and reception skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Thai II** without having previously completed **Thai for beginners – Part II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Thai II** consists of one written paper of 2-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

---

## **Third Year**

### **LANG3024. Thai III (12 credits)**

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Thai language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Thailand, as well as her history and cultural background.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **Thai III** without having previously completed **Thai II** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: One examination and a coursework element which shall count 60% and 40% respectively of the final grade awarded.

Examination: The examination for **Thai III** consists of one written paper of 3-hour duration and a separate oral examination.

**LANG3044. Thai in Thailand (3 credits)**

This course is taught and organized by several Thai universities and teaching institutions during the summer between the 2nd and 3rd Year of the Thai B.A. programme. The course lasts about three to four weeks and is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the first two years of study. This course should also prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final year.

**Prerequisite:** Students must have completed **LANG2022** (Thai II), or establish that they have attained a similar standard.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants will be requested to produce a statement with the mention of a grade from the host institution.